

PEARSON PLC  
Form 20-F  
March 23, 2016  
Table of Contents

AS FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION ON March 23, 2016

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**Form 20-F**

(Mark One)

REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
or

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
for the transition period from to

or

SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
Date of event requiring this shell company report

# PEARSON PLC

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

England and Wales

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

80 Strand

London, England WC2R 0RL

(Address of principal executive offices)

Stephen Jones

Telephone: +44 20 7010 2000

Fax: +44 20 7010 6060

80 Strand

London, England WC2R 0RL

(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile Number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Class	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
*Ordinary Shares, 25p par value	New York Stock Exchange
American Depositary Shares, each Representing One Ordinary Share, 25p per Ordinary Share	New York Stock Exchange

\* Not for trading, but only in connection with the registration of American Depositary Shares, pursuant to the requirements of the SEC.

# Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

## Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

## Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

None

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock at the close of the period covered by the annual report:

Ordinary Shares, 25p par value

821,068,559

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes  No

Note: Checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports) and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer" and "large accelerated filer", in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing

US GAAP

International financial Reporting Standards as Issued

Other

by the International Accounting Standards Board

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the Registrant has elected to follow: Item 17  Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act): Yes  No



**Table of Contents****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>Introduction</u>	3
<u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>	4
<b><u>PART I</u></b>	
<b>Item 1.</b> <b><u>Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers</u></b>	5
<b>Item 2.</b> <b><u>Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable</u></b>	5
<b>Item 3.</b> <b><u>Key Information</u></b>	5
<u>Selected Consolidated Financial Data</u>	5
<u>Dividend Information</u>	6
<u>Exchange Rate Information</u>	7
<u>Risk Factors</u>	8
<b>Item 4.</b> <b><u>Information on the Company</u></b>	14
<u>Pearson plc</u>	14
<u>Overview</u>	14
<u>Recent Developments</u>	14
<u>Our Strategy</u>	15
<u>Operating Divisions</u>	16
<u>Operating Cycles</u>	19
<u>Competition</u>	20
<u>Intellectual Property</u>	20
<u>Raw Materials</u>	20
<u>Government Regulation</u>	20
<u>Licenses, Patents and Contracts</u>	20
<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	21
<u>Organizational Structure</u>	21
<u>Property, Plant and Equipment</u>	21
<u>Capital Expenditures</u>	22
<b>Item 4A.</b> <b><u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u></b>	22
<b>Item 5.</b> <b><u>Operating and Financial Review and Prospects</u></b>	23
<u>General Overview</u>	23
<u>Results of Operations</u>	27
<u>Liquidity and Capital Resources</u>	45
<u>Accounting Principles</u>	48
<b>Item 6.</b> <b><u>Directors, Senior Management and Employees</u></b>	49
<u>Directors and Senior Management</u>	49
<u>Compensation of Senior Management</u>	53
<u>Share Options of Senior Management</u>	61
<u>Share Ownership of Senior Management</u>	61
<u>Employee Share Ownership Plans</u>	62
<u>Board Practices</u>	63
<u>Employees</u>	64
<b>Item 7.</b> <b><u>Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions</u></b>	64
<b>Item 8.</b> <b><u>Financial Information</u></b>	65
<b>Item 9.</b> <b><u>The Offer and Listing</u></b>	65
<b>Item 10.</b> <b><u>Additional Information</u></b>	66
<u>Articles of Association</u>	66
<u>Material Contracts</u>	72
<u>Exchange Controls</u>	72
<u>Tax Considerations</u>	73
<u>Documents on Display</u>	75



**Table of Contents**

	<b>Page</b>	
<b>Item 11.</b>	<b><u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u></b>	76
	<u>Introduction</u>	76
	<u>Interest Rates</u>	76
	<u>Currency Exchange Rates</u>	77
	<u>Forward Foreign Exchange Contracts</u>	77
	<u>Derivatives</u>	78
	<u>Quantitative Information about Market Risk</u>	78
<b>Item 12.</b>	<b><u>Description of Securities Other Than Equity Securities</u></b>	78
	<u>American Depositary Shares</u>	78
	<u>Fees paid by ADR holders</u>	78
	<u>Fees incurred in past annual period and fees to be paid in the future</u>	79
	<b><u>PART II</u></b>	
<b>Item 13.</b>	<b><u>Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies</u></b>	81
<b>Item 14.</b>	<b><u>Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds</u></b>	81
<b>Item 15.</b>	<b><u>Controls and Procedures</u></b>	81
	<u>Disclosure Controls and Procedures</u>	81
	<u>Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting</u>	81
	<u>Change in Internal Control over Financial Reporting</u>	81
<b>Item 16A.</b>	<b><u>Audit Committee Financial Expert</u></b>	81
<b>Item 16B.</b>	<b><u>Code of Ethics</u></b>	82
<b>Item 16C.</b>	<b><u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u></b>	82
<b>Item 16D.</b>	<b><u>Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees</u></b>	82
<b>Item 16E.</b>	<b><u>Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchases</u></b>	83
<b>Item 16F.</b>	<b><u>Change in Registrant's Certifying Auditor</u></b>	83
<b>Item 16G.</b>	<b><u>Corporate Governance</u></b>	83
<b>Item 16H.</b>	<b><u>Mine Safety Disclosure</u></b>	83
	<b><u>PART III</u></b>	
<b>Item 17.</b>	<b><u>Financial Statements</u></b>	84
<b>Item 18.</b>	<b><u>Financial Statements</u></b>	84
<b>Item 19.</b>	<b><u>Exhibits</u></b>	84

---

**Table of Contents**

**INTRODUCTION**

In this Annual Report on Form 20-F (the "Annual Report") references to Pearson, the Company or the Group are references to Pearson plc, its predecessors and its consolidated subsidiaries, except as the context otherwise requires. Ordinary Shares refer to the ordinary share capital of Pearson of par value 25p each. ADSs refer to American Depositary Shares which are Ordinary Shares deposited pursuant to the Second Amended and Restated Deposit Agreement dated August 15, 2014, amended and restated as of August 8, 2000 among Pearson, The Bank of New York Mellon as depositary (the "Depositary") and owners and holders of ADSs (the "Deposit Agreement"). ADSs are represented by American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs") delivered by the Depositary under the terms of the Deposit Agreement.

We have prepared the financial information contained in this Annual Report in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB") which in respect of the accounting standards applicable to the Group do not differ from IFRS as adopted by the European Union ("EU"). Unless we indicate otherwise, any reference in this Annual Report to our consolidated financial statements is to the consolidated financial statements and the related notes, included elsewhere in this Annual Report.

We publish our consolidated financial statements in sterling. We have included, however, references to other currencies. In this Annual Report:

references to sterling, pounds, pence or £ are to the lawful currency of the United Kingdom,

references to euro or € are to the euro, the lawful currency of the participating Member States in the Third Stage of the European Economic and Monetary Union of the Treaty Establishing the European Commission, and

references to US dollars, dollars, cents or \$ are to the lawful currency of the United States.

For convenience and except where we specify otherwise, we have translated some sterling figures into US dollars at the rate of £1.00 = \$1.47, the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers and foreign currencies as certified by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for customs purposes on December 31, 2015. We do not make any representation that the amounts of sterling have been, could have been or could be converted into dollars at the rates indicated. On February 29, 2016 the noon buying rate for sterling was £1.00 = \$1.39.

The Group currently consists of its education business, plus a 47% interest in the consumer publishing business Penguin Random House. See Item 4. Information on the Company Overview of operating divisions.



**Table of Contents**

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

You should not rely unduly on forward-looking statements in this Annual Report. This Annual Report, including the sections entitled Item 3. Key Information Risk Factors , Item 4. Information on the Company and Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects , contains forward-looking statements that relate to future events or our future financial performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as may , will , should , expect , intend , plan , anticipate , believe , estimate , predict , potential , continue , or could . These terms or other comparable terminology. Examples of these forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding the following:

operations and prospects,

growth strategy,

funding needs and financing resources,

expected financial position,

market risk,

currency risk,

US federal and state spending patterns,

debt levels, and

general market and economic conditions.

These forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our or our industry's actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. In evaluating them, you should consider various factors, including the risks outlined under Item 3. Key Information Risk Factors , which may cause actual events or our industry's results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by any forward-looking statement. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements.

---

**Table of Contents**

**PART I**

**ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION**

**Selected consolidated financial data**

The table below shows selected consolidated financial data under IFRS as issued by the IASB. The selected consolidated income statement data for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as at December 31, 2015 and 2014 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in Item 18. Financial Statements in this Annual Report.

On July 23, 2015, Pearson announced the sale of The Financial Times to Nikkei Inc. The transaction completed on November 30, 2015 and from that point Pearson no longer consolidated The Financial Times results or net assets. The results of The Financial Times have been included in discontinued operations for all years through to 2014 and for the 11 months to November 30, 2015.

On August 11, 2015, Pearson announced the sale of its 50% stake in The Economist Group. The transaction substantially completed on October 16, 2015 and from that point Pearson no longer had significant influence over The Economist Group. The share of profit after tax from the associate interest in the Economist Group has been included in discontinued operations for all years through to 2014 and for the period until October 16, 2015.

On November 29, 2013, Pearson announced the sale of the Mergermarket group which completed on February 4, 2014. The anticipated loss of control as at December 31, 2013 resulted in the Mergermarket business being classified as held for sale on the Pearson balance sheet at December 31, 2013. The results of the Mergermarket business have been included in discontinued operations for all the years through to 2014.

In October 2012, Pearson and Bertelsmann entered into an agreement to create a new consumer publishing business by combining Penguin and Random House. The transaction completed on July 1, 2013 and from that point, Pearson no longer controlled the Penguin Group of companies. Pearson accounts for its 47% associate interest in Penguin Random House on an equity basis. The loss of control resulted in the Penguin business being classified as held for sale on the Pearson balance sheet at December 31, 2012. The results of Penguin have been included in discontinued operations for all years through to 2012 and the first six months of 2013. The share of profit after tax from our associate interest in Penguin Random House from July 1, 2013 is included in operating profit from continuing operations.

The selected consolidated financial information should be read in conjunction with Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report. The information provided below is not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected from future operations.

**Table of Contents**

For convenience, we have translated the 2015 amounts into US dollars at the rate of £1.00 = \$1.47, the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers and foreign currencies as certified by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for customs purposes on December 31, 2015.

	Year Ended December 31					
	2015 \$	2015 £	2014 £	2013 £	2012 £	2011 £
<b>Consolidated Income Statement data</b>						
Sales operating	6,568	4,468	4,540	4,728	4,615	4,390
(Loss)/profit	(594)	(404)	348	431	469	638
(Loss)/profit after taxation from continuing operations	(517)	(352)	199	270	237	423
Profit for the financial year	1,210	823	470	539	314	945
<b>Consolidated Earnings data per share</b>						
Basic earnings per equity share(1)	148.8	101.2p	58.1p	66.6p	38.7p	118.2p
Diluted earnings per equity share(2)	148.8	101.2p	58.0p	66.5p	38.6p	118.0p
Basic earnings from continuing operations per equity share(1)	(0.64)	(43.3)p	24.7p	33.3p	29.1p	53.0p
Diluted earnings from continuing operations per equity share(2)	(0.64)	(43.3)p	24.6p	33.3p	29.0p	52.9p
Dividends per ordinary share	0.76	52.0p	51.0p	48.0p	45.0p	42.0p
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet data at period end</b>						
Total assets (non-current assets plus current assets)	17,103	11,635	11,397	10,931	11,348	11,244
Net assets	9,434	6,418	5,985	5,706	5,710	5,962
Long-term obligations(3)	(4,866)	(3,310)	(3,225)	(2,829)	(3,175)	(3,192)
Capital stock	301	205	205	205	204	204
Number of equity shares outstanding (millions of ordinary shares)	821	821	820	819	817	816

Notes:

- (1) Basic earnings per equity share is based on profit for the financial period and the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the period.
- (2) Diluted earnings per equity share is based on diluted earnings for the financial period and the diluted weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the period. Diluted earnings comprise earnings adjusted for the tax benefit on the conversion of share options by employees and the weighted average number of ordinary shares adjusted for the dilutive effect of share options. There is no dilution in 2015 due to there being a loss from continuing operations.
- (3) Long-term obligations comprise any liabilities with a maturity of more than one year, including medium and long-term borrowings, derivative financial instruments, pension obligations and deferred income tax liabilities.

**Dividend information**

We pay dividends to holders of ordinary shares on dates that are fixed in accordance with the guidelines of the London Stock Exchange. Our board of directors normally declares an interim dividend in July or August of each year to be paid in September or October. Our board of directors normally recommends a final dividend following the end of the fiscal year to which it relates, to be paid in the following May or June, subject to shareholders' approval at our annual general meeting. At our annual general meeting on April 29, 2016 our shareholders will be asked to approve a final dividend of 34.0p per ordinary share for the year ended December 31, 2015.

**Table of Contents**

The table below sets forth the amounts of interim, final and total dividends paid in respect of each fiscal year indicated, and is translated into cents per ordinary share at the noon buying rate in The City of New York on each of the respective payment dates for interim and final dividends. The final dividend for the 2015 fiscal year will be paid on May 1, 2016 (subject to shareholder approval),

Fiscal year	Interim	Final	Total	Interim	Final	Total
	(Pence per ordinary share)			(Cents per ordinary share)		
2015	18.0	34.0	52.0	27.8	52.0*	79.8*
2014	17.0	34.0	51.0	27.6	51.5	79.1
2013	16.0	32.0	48.0	25.4	54.0	79.4
2012	15.0	30.0	45.0	24.3	46.7	71.0
2011	14.0	28.0	42.0	22.1	45.2	67.3

\* As the 2015 final dividend had not been paid by the filing date, the dividend has been translated into cents using the noon buying rate for sterling at December 31, 2015.

Future dividends will be dependent on our future earnings, financial condition and cash flow, as well as other factors affecting the Group.

**Exchange rate information**

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, information concerning the noon buying rate for sterling, expressed in dollars per pound sterling. The average rate is calculated by using the average of the noon buying rates in The City of New York on each day during a monthly period and on the last day of each month during an annual period. On December 31, 2015 the noon buying rate for cable transfers and foreign currencies as certified by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for customs purposes for sterling was £1.00 = \$1.47. On February 29, 2016 the noon buying rate for sterling was £1.00 = \$1.39.

Month	High	Low
February 2016	\$ 1.46	\$ 1.39
January 2016	\$ 1.47	\$ 1.42
December 2015	\$ 1.52	\$ 1.47
November 2015	\$ 1.54	\$ 1.50
October 2015	\$ 1.55	\$ 1.52
September 2015	\$ 1.56	\$ 1.51

Year Ended December 31	Average rate
2015	\$ 1.53
2014	\$ 1.65
2013	\$ 1.57
2012	\$ 1.59
2011	\$ 1.61

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Risk factors**

*You should carefully consider the risk factors described below, as well as the other information included in the rest of this document. Our business, financial condition or results from operations could be materially adversely affected by any or all of these risks, or by other risks that we presently cannot identify.*

***The pace and scope of our business transformation initiatives increase the execution risk that benefits may not be fully realised, costs of these changes may increase, or that our business as usual activities do not perform in line with expectations.***

We are currently engaged in restructuring the business. The pace and scope of change increases the risk that not all these changes will deliver within anticipated timeframes, or that the costs of these changes may increase. In addition, as a result of the increased pressure of transformational change, our business as usual activities may not perform in line with our plans or our level of customer service may not meet expectations. In parallel with the business transformation as we respond to the digital revolution and shift from a product to a services business, we will continue to look at opportunities to develop business models and further refine organisation structures.

***Risk related to data quality and integrity may lead to noncompliance with legal and other requirements which could damage our business.***

Unavailability of timely, complete and accurate data limits informed decision-making and increases risk of non-compliance with legal, regulatory and reporting requirements. Business change and transformation success is dependent on migration of a significant number of datasets.

***Global economy and cyclical market factors may adversely impact our financial performance.***

With the continued pressure and uncertainty in the worldwide economies, there remains a risk of a weakening in trading conditions, which could adversely impact our future financial performance. The effect of continued deterioration or lack of recovery in the global economy will vary across our different businesses and will depend on the depth, length and severity of any economic downturn. The education market can be affected by cyclical factors, which may lead to a reduction in demand for our products and service.

***Failure to successfully invest in and deliver the right products and services and respond to competitive threats could result in lower than expected revenues and profits.***

A common trend facing all our businesses is the digitization of content and proliferation of distribution channels, either over the internet, or via other electronic means, replacing traditional print formats. The digital migration brings the need for change in product and content distribution, consumers' perception of value and the publisher's position between consumers, retailers and authors.

This is a highly competitive market that is subject to rapid change. We face competitive threats both from large media players and from smaller businesses, online and mobile portals and operators in the digital arena that provide alternative sources of content. New distribution channels, e.g. digital format, the internet, online retailers, growing delivery platforms (e.g., e-readers or tablets), pose both threats and opportunities to our traditional publishing business models, potentially impacting both sales volumes and pricing.

Students are seeking cheaper sources of content, e.g. online discounters, file sharing, use of pirated copies, and rentals, along with open source. This change in behavior puts downward pressure on textbook prices in our major markets, and this could adversely impact our results.

If we do not adapt rapidly to these changes we may lose business to faster and more agile competitors, who increasingly are non-traditional competitors, making their identification all the more difficult. We may be required to invest significant resources to further adapt to the changing competitive environment.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Changes in government policy and/or regulations have the potential to impact our business model and/or decisions across all markets.***

Our educational services and assessment businesses may be adversely affected by changes in government funding resulting from either trends that are beyond our direct control, such as general economic conditions, changes in government educational funding, programs, policy decisions, legislation and/or changes in the procurement process, or our failure to successfully deliver previous contracts.

The results and growth of our US educational services and assessment businesses are dependent on the level of federal and state educational funding, which in turn is dependent on the robustness of state finances and the level of funding allocated to educational programs. State, local and municipal education funding pressures remain, competition from low price and disruptive new business models continues and open source is promoted as a way to keep costs down for our customers. The current challenging environment could impact our ability to collect on education-related debt.

State and local government leadership changes and resultant shifts in education policy can also affect the funding available for educational expenditure, which include the impact of educational reform. Similarly, changes in the government procurement process for textbooks, learning material and student tests, and vocational training programs can also affect our markets. Political pressure on testing, changes in curricula, delays in the timing of the adoptions and changes in the student testing process can all affect these programs and therefore the size of our market in any given year. For our UK examination and assessment businesses, changes in UK government policy have had, and could continue to have, a significant impact on our present business.

There are multiple competing demands for educational funds and there is no guarantee that new textbooks or testing or training programs will be funded, or that we will win or retain this business.

***Failure to comply with anti-trust and competition legislation could result in costly legal proceeding and/or adversely impact our reputation.***

We are subject to global and local anti-trust and competition law and although we are committed to conducting business in compliance with local and international laws, there is a risk that our management, employees or representatives may act in a way that violates applicable anti-trust or competition laws. As a result, there is a risk of litigation and regulatory proceedings in the countries in which we operate. These legal proceedings could result in greater scrutiny of our operations in other countries for anti-competitive behavior and, in the worst case, incur a substantial financial cost. This would also have an adverse impact on our reputation.

***If we do not adequately protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights our competitive position and results may be adversely affected and limit our ability to grow.***

Our products and services largely comprise intellectual property delivered through a variety of print and digital media, online software applications and platforms. We rely on trademark, patent, copyright and other intellectual property laws to establish and protect our proprietary rights in these products and services.

Our intellectual property rights (IPR) in countries such as the US and the UK, jurisdictions covering the largest proportion of our operations, are generally well established with the exception of patents, for which we only have a nascent portfolio based largely in the US. However, we also conduct business in other countries where our protection efforts have been limited or inconsistent and the extent of effective legal protection for intellectual property rights is uncertain, and this uncertainty could affect our future growth. Where we have registered or otherwise established our IPR, we cannot guarantee that our such rights will provide competitive advantages to due to: the challenges and costs of monitoring and enforcement in jurisdictions where competition may be intense; the limited and/or ineffective IPR protection and enforcement mechanisms available

---

**Table of Contents**

to us in many countries; the potential that our IPR may lapse, be invalidated, circumvented, challenged, or abandoned, or that we may otherwise lose the ability to assert our intellectual property rights against others. Moreover, despite trademark, brand and copyright protection, third parties may copy, infringe or otherwise profit from our proprietary rights without our authorization. The loss or diminution in value of these proprietary rights or our intellectual property could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial performance.

***A control breakdown or service failure in our school assessment and qualification business could result in financial loss and reputational damage.***

Our professional services and assessment businesses involve complex contractual relationships with both government agencies and commercial customers for the provision of various testing services. Our financial results, growth prospects and/or reputation may be adversely affected if these contracts and relationships are poorly managed or face increased competitive pressures.

There are inherent risks associated with our assessment and qualification businesses, both in the US and the UK. A service failure caused by a breakdown in our testing and assessment processes could lead to a mis-grading of student tests and/or late delivery of test results to students and their schools. In either event we may be subject to legal claims, penalty charges under our contracts, non-renewal of contracts and/or the suspension or withdrawal of our accreditation to conduct tests. It is also possible that such events would result in adverse publicity, which may affect our ability to retain existing contracts and/or obtain new customers.

***Our investment into inherently riskier emerging markets may deliver returns that are lower than anticipated.***

To take advantage of international growth opportunities and to reduce our reliance on our US and UK markets we have invested in a number of emerging markets, some of which are inherently more risky than our traditional markets. Political, regulatory, economic and legal systems in emerging markets may be less predictable than in countries with more developed institutional structures. Political, regulatory, economic, currency, reputational and corporate governance and compliance risks (including fraud, bribery and corruption) as well as unmanaged expansion are all factors which could limit our returns on investments made in these markets.

***Failure to effectively manage risks associated with compliance to global and local anti-bribery and corruption (ABC) legislation could result in costly legal investigations and/or adversely impact our reputation.***

Although we are committed to conducting business in a legal and ethical manner in compliance with local and international statutory requirements and standards applicable to our business, there is a risk that our management, employees or representatives may take actions that violate applicable laws and regulations prohibiting the making of improper payments for the purposes of obtaining or keeping business, including laws such as the US Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or the UK Bribery Act. Responding to investigations is costly and requires a significant amount of management's time and attention. In addition, investigations may adversely impact our reputation, or lead to litigation and financial impacts.

***Failure to generate anticipated revenue growth, synergies and/or cost savings from acquisitions, mergers and other business combinations, could lead to goodwill and intangible asset impairments.***

We continually acquire and dispose of businesses to achieve our strategic objectives and we will continue to consider both as means to pursue our strategic priorities, although we do not plan to make any significant acquisitions in the short term. We for instance hold a 47% equity interest in Penguin Random House, the world's leading consumer publishing company. This investment and associated return are subject to the continuing success of this venture, in a competitive global market. In 2015, we divested the Financial Times and our equity interest in The Economist in order to increase our focus on the opportunities we see in global education.

---

**Table of Contents**

***We operate in markets that are dependent on Information Technology (IT) systems and technological change. Failure to maintain and support customer facing services, systems, and platforms, including addressing quality issues and execution on time of new products and enhancements, could negatively impact our revenues and reputation.***

All our businesses, to a greater or lesser extent, are dependent on information technology. We either provide software and/or internet services to our customers or we use complex IT systems and products to support our businesses activities, including customer-facing systems, back-office processing and infrastructure. We face several technological risks associated with software product development and service delivery, information technology security (including virus and cyber-attacks), e-commerce, enterprise resource planning system implementation and upgrades. Although plans and procedures are in place to reduce such risks, from time to time we have experienced verifiable attacks on our system by unauthorized parties. To date, such attacks have not resulted in any material damage to us, but our businesses could be adversely affected if our systems and infrastructure experience a significant failure or interruption.

***Failure to comply with data privacy regulations could result in an incident or other issue potentially causing reputational damage to our brands and financial loss.***

Across our businesses we hold large volumes of personally identifiable information including that of employees, customers, students and citizens. Any perceived or actual unauthorized disclosure of personally identifiable information, whether through breach of our network by an unauthorized party, employee theft, misuse or error or otherwise, could harm our reputation, impair our ability to attract and retain our customers, or subject us to claims or litigation arising from damages suffered by individuals, and thereby harm our business and operation results. Failure to adequately protect personally identifiable information could potentially lead to penalties, significant remediation costs, reputational damage, cancellation of some existing contracts and difficulty in competing for future business. In addition, we could incur significant costs in complying with the relevant laws and regulations regarding the unauthorized disclosure of personal information. Changes to data privacy legislation must also be monitored and acted upon to ensure we remain in compliance across different markets.

***Failure to prevent or detect a malicious attack on our systems could result in a breach of confidentiality, integrity and/or availability of sensitive information.***

Across our businesses we hold large volumes of personally identifiable information including that of employees, customers, students and citizens. Despite our implementation of security measures, individuals may try to gain unauthorized access to our data in order to misappropriate such information for potentially fraudulent purposes. A significant breach can result in a devastating impact on Pearson's reputation, finance and student experience. Inability to prove due diligence can result in severe penalties and loss of business (existing and future).

***Our reported earnings and cash flows may be adversely affected by changes in our pension costs and funding requirements.***

We operate a number of pension plans throughout the world, the principal ones being in the UK and the US. The major plans are self-administered with the plans' assets held independently of the Group. Regular valuations, conducted by independent qualified actuaries, are used to determine pension costs and funding requirements. As these assets are invested in the capital markets, which are often volatile, the plans may require additional funding from us, which could have an adverse impact on results.

It is our policy to ensure that each pension plan is adequately funded, over time, to meet its ongoing and future liabilities. Our earnings and cash flows may be adversely affected by the need to provide additional funding to eliminate pension fund deficits in our defined benefit plans. Our greatest exposure relates to our UK



**Table of Contents**

defined benefit pension plan, which is valued every three years. Pension fund deficits may arise because of inadequate investment returns, increased member life expectancy, changes in actuarial assumptions and changes in pension regulations, including accounting rules and minimum funding requests. As of the end of 2015, the UK defined benefit plan continues to show a surplus on an IAS19 basis and following the latest valuation is expected to be in surplus on a technical provisions basis following funding payments made during 2015. Following discussions with the plan trustee in 2015, we have committed to a funding program with the target of the plan becoming largely independent of Pearson within five years. However the plan's ability to achieve and maintain this standard remains subject to market conditions, meaning that additional funding could still be required from Pearson in the future.

***Operational disruption to our business caused by our third party providers, a major disaster and/or external threats could restrict our ability to supply products and services to our customers.***

Across all our businesses, we manage complex operational and logistical arrangements including distribution centers, data centers, and educational and office facilities, as well as relationships with third party print sites. We have also outsourced some support functions, including information technology, warehousing and logistics to third party providers. The failure of third parties to whom we have outsourced business functions could adversely affect our reputation or financial condition. Failure to recover from a major disaster, (e.g. fire, flood, etc.) at a key facility or the disruption of supply from a key third party vendor or partner (e.g. due to bankruptcy) could restrict our ability to service our customers, and meet the terms of our contractual relationships with both government agencies and commercial customers. Penalty clauses and/or the failure to retain these contracts at the end of the contract term could adversely impact our future revenue growth. Similarly external threats, such as flu pandemic, terrorist attacks, strikes, weather etc., could all affect our business and employees, disrupting our daily business activities.

***A significant deterioration in Group profitability and/or cash flow caused by prolonged economic instability could reduce our liquidity and/or impair our financial ratios, and trigger a need to raise additional funds from the capital markets and/or renegotiate our banking covenants.***

To the extent that worldwide economic conditions materially deteriorate, the Group's revenues, profitability and cash flows could be significantly reduced as customers would be unable to purchase products and services in the expected quantities and/or pay for them within normal agreed terms. A liquidity shortfall may delay certain development initiatives or may expose the Group to a need to negotiate further funding. The proceeds from the divestments of the FT and the Economist have significantly improved liquidity. While we anticipate that our existing cash and cash equivalents, together with availability under our existing credit facility, commercial paper program, cash balances and cash from operations, will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next 12 months, we may need to raise additional capital to fund operations in the future or to finance acquisitions. If we seek to raise additional capital in order to meet various objectives, including developing future technologies and services, increasing working capital, acquiring businesses and responding to competitive pressures, capital may not be available on favorable terms or may not be available at all.

Our access to capital is influenced by, among other factors, the credit ratings assigned to our debt by the credit rating agencies. At the year-end our long-term ratings were Baa1 from Moody's and BBB+ from Standard & Poor's. Both ratings were on negative outlook. The short-term ratings were P2 and A2 respectively. In February 2016, Moody's changed Pearson's long-term rating to Baa2 (Stable) and in March 2016 Standard & Poor's changed Pearson's long-term rating to BBB (Stable). The short term ratings are unchanged at P2 and A2.

***We generate a substantial proportion of our revenue in foreign currencies, particularly the US dollar, and foreign exchange rate fluctuations could adversely affect our earnings and the strength of our balance sheet.***

As with any international business, our earnings can be materially affected by exchange rate movements. Our main exposure is to movements in the US dollar to sterling exchange rate as approximately 60% of our total revenue is generated in US dollars. We also have exposure to a range of other international currencies including emerging market currencies. Sales for 2015, translated at 2014 average rates, would have been £137m or 3% lower.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***A lack of sufficient capital resources could adversely impact our ability to operate.***

If the global economy weakens further and/or the global financial markets collapse, we may not have access to or could lose our bank deposits or customers may fail to pay us in time or may be unable to pay us. Lack of sufficient capital resources could significantly limit our ability to take advantage of business and strategic opportunities. If replacement funds are not available, we may be required to delay, reduce the scope of, or eliminate material parts of our business strategy, including potential additional acquisitions or development of new products, services and technologies.

### ***Changes in tax law or perceptions on tax planning strategies may lead to higher effective tax rate or negative reputational impact.***

Changes in corporate tax rates and/or other relevant tax laws in the UK, US or other jurisdictions could have a material impact on our future reported tax rate and/or our future tax payments. We have been subject to audit by tax authorities. Although we believe our tax provision is reasonable, the final determination of our tax liability could be materially different from our historical income tax provisions, which could have a material effect on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Our tax strategy reflects our business strategy and the locations and financing needs of our operations. In common with many companies, we seek to manage our tax affairs to protect value for our shareholders, in line with our broader fiduciary duties. We are committed to complying with all statutory obligations, to undertake full disclosure to tax authorities and to follow agreed policies and procedures with regard to tax planning and strategy.

### ***If we fail to attract, retain and develop appropriately skilled employees, our business may be harmed.***

Our success depends on the skill, experience and dedication of our employees. If we are unable to attract, retain and develop sufficiently experienced and capable personnel, especially in technology, product development, sales and management, our business and financial results may suffer. When talented employees leave, we may have difficulty replacing them, and our business may suffer. There can be no assurance that we will be able to successfully retain and attract the personnel that we need.

### ***Failure to adequately protect learners could result in significant harm to one or more.***

Incidents may occur that could cause harm to learners. For example, where we have direct learner contact via online learning, or in our direct delivery businesses where we are operating, either ourselves or in partnership with schools, colleges, universities, testing and assessment centers. These incidents can cause harm to learners, which is something we take extremely seriously, and could also have a negative financial, legal and reputational impact to the business.

### ***Failure to adequately protect the safety and security of people and assets could increase our costs and adversely impact our reputation.***

We have implemented policies to safeguard the health, safety, well-being and protection of our employees, learners and stakeholders. However, there may be accidents or incidents that occur due to unforeseen risks, for example due to changing local and global threats, causing injury or harm to individuals and impacting our business operations.

### ***Social, environmental and ethical risks may also adversely impact our business.***

We consider social, environmental and ethical (SEE) risks no differently to the way we manage any other business risk. These include ethical business behavior, compliance with UN Global Compact standards, environmental impact, people and data privacy.

## **Table of Contents**

*Our business depends on a strong brand, and any failure to maintain, protect and enhance our brand would hurt our ability to retain or expand our business.*

At the start of 2016, we launched a new Pearson brand. Protecting the Pearson brand is critical to expanding our business and will depend largely on our ability to maintain our customers' trust in our solutions and in the quality and integrity of our products and services. If we do not successfully maintain a strong brand, our business could be harmed. Beyond protection, strengthening the Pearson brand will enable us to more effectively engage governments, administrators, teachers, learners and influencers.

### **ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY**

#### **Pearson plc**

Pearson plc, (Pearson) is an international education company with its principal operations in the education and consumer publishing markets. We create and manage intellectual property, which we promote and sell to our customers under well-known brand names. We deliver our content in a variety of forms and through a variety of channels, including books and online services. We offer services as well as content, from test creation, administration and processing to teacher development and school software. Though we operate in more than 70 countries around the world, today our largest markets are the US (63% of sales) and Europe (15% of sales) on a continuing basis.

Pearson was incorporated and registered in 1897 under the laws of England and Wales as a limited company and re-registered under the UK Companies Act as a public limited company in 1981. We conduct our operations primarily through our subsidiaries and other affiliates. Our principal executive offices are located at 80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL, United Kingdom (telephone: +44 20 7010 2000).

#### **Overview**

Pearson consists of its worldwide education business plus a 47% interest in Penguin Random House.

Pearson education is a leading provider of educational materials and learning technologies. It provides test development, processing and scoring services to governments, educational institutions, corporations and professional bodies around the world. It publishes across the curriculum and provides a range of education services including teacher development, educational software and system-wide solutions, and also owns and operates schools.

From 1 January 2014 the Group has been run as one global education company, organized around three geographical operating segments (North America, Core and Growth), and three lines of business corresponding to the key stages of learning, (schools, higher education and professional, which included the FT Group until the date of disposal in 2015). The lines of business are responsible for the global strategy, investment priorities, product strategy and product portfolio for respective learner age and stage. The geographies are responsible for customer relationships, sales and marketing, and delivery of education products in their markets. Supporting this structure are the global functions which partner with the geographies and lines of business and operate as integrated global functions to achieve scale economies.

Pearson owns a 47% interest in Penguin Random House, which was formed on July 1, 2013, upon the completion of an agreement between Pearson and Bertelsmann to merge their respective publishing companies, Penguin and Random House. Pearson accounts for its interest in Penguin Random House on the equity basis.

#### **Recent developments**

In January 2016, Pearson announced that it was embarking on a restructuring program to simplify the business, reduce costs and position the company for growth in its major markets. The majority of the program is

---

## **Table of Contents**

expected to be complete by mid-year 2016 and will involve implementation costs in 2016 of approximately £320m, and is expected to generate ongoing annualized benefits of £350m.

### **Our strategy**

Pearson's goal is to help people make measurable progress in their lives through all kinds of learning. Over the past decade, through a major program of organic investment and acquisitions, Pearson has become one of the leading education companies in the world, with unique geographic reach, product breadth and professional depth.

Pearson's strategy centers on a significant long-term opportunity: the sustained and growing global demand for greater access, achievement and affordability in education. We can meet this demand by accelerating our shift to digital, to services and to fast-growing economies, and by committing to deliver measurably improved learning outcomes, through our efficacy framework.

In 2016 the strategic growth drivers set out below will guide our work:

**Digital & services:** Build on our global strength in educational courseware and assessment with leading digital products and services, where we see the greatest potential for growth, scalability and impact on learner progress. We combine our insights into market need with our global education expertise. This perspective informs the planning and development of all our teaching and learning products and services, driven by technology, and shapes those where we place the greatest investment.

**Market presence:** Our strategy to build on our leading presence in developed markets, and the opportunity to meet growing global demand for education. Our leading position in educational courseware and assessment enables us to build our capabilities in fast-growing related services. We use our experience and expertise across the business to develop scalable, successful products and services, always meeting learner needs.

**Measurable outcomes:** Our efficacy program is our long term commitment to delivering measurable impact. It informs all strategic decision making across Pearson, including our product and services strategy. We will begin reporting formally on this impact from 2018. We measure and assess the impact of our products and services on learner outcomes. This feeds into our global insights capabilities, enabling us to build a deep understanding of learners' and customers' needs, and develop world-class products and services.

Our short term priorities are to deliver transformation, simplify our business, strengthen cash generation and return to growth. Our constant goals are: to generate sustainable returns by delivering long-term growth, extending our global presence and reach, and building on our leading education position; and to deliver measurable impact.

We intend to make Pearson a simpler, better integrated, more cost-efficient company. Our goal is to create single global product organization, combining our three previously separate lines of business. We are integrating our school, clinical and professional assessment operations in North America. We are reducing our exposure to large, direct delivery operations to focus on online, virtual, and blended services in a much more scalable, and profitable way. Each of these changes will help us invest in fewer, bigger opportunities, and ensure that our world-class capabilities can be scaled to customers around the globe.

We are also making productivity improvements across all our enabling functions like Technology, HR and Finance as our product offering and customer and employee support becomes more digital. We plan to rationalize our property portfolio and consolidate major supplier agreements to drive greater cost efficiency.

As a result of these changes, we expect to reduce Pearson's global workforce by around 4,000 roles, approximately 10% of our headcount. These are decisions that we never take lightly and we are committed to

## **Table of Contents**

supporting our colleagues during the transition. We intend to complete these actions by the end of 2016, and will reduce our annual running costs by around £350m. Importantly, they will also create a more focused, integrated business, better able to create and sell products across our markets to improve learning outcomes. This restructuring will give us the improved operational and financial flexibility to invest in growth areas and underpin shareholder returns.

Our plan focuses on operational execution, tight cost management and a sharper strategy to return to growth. We expect to be faster, leaner and more agile as a result of the changes we are making.

### **Operating divisions**

Pearson is one of the leading providers of educational courseware, assessment and digital teaching and learning technologies. We provide test development, processing and scoring services to governments, educational institutions, corporations and professional bodies around the world. We publish across the curriculum and provide a range of education services including teacher development, educational software and system-wide solutions.

We report Pearson's performance in three segments: North America, Growth, and Core.

#### *North America*

Our North American business serves educators and students in the US and Canada from early education through elementary, middle and high schools and into higher education with a wide range of products and services: courseware including curriculum textbooks and other learning materials; assessments including test development and scoring; and services including the provision of online learning services. Pearson has a leading position in each of these areas and a distinctive strategy of connecting those parts to support institutions and personalize learning. Our largest market is North America, and across the US we are working with states, schools and colleges to help make education more effective, accessible and affordable for a diverse community of learners.

Our North America school business offers early learning solutions that help educators and families teach fundamental math and literacy skills; elementary and secondary imprints publish leading school programs in reading, literature, math, science, and social studies; and digital instructional solutions for pre K-12, such as enVisionMATH and Miller-Levine Biology. Nearly 50% of US schools use one of our tools to aid professional development and help teachers and administrators improve their effectiveness. Through our Connections Education business we provide school management services and operate virtual and blended schools.

Testing plays an integral role in determining educator and student success and we are the largest provider of educational assessment services in the US. We mark large-scale school examinations for the US federal government and more than 25 American states, scoring billions of machine-scorable test questions and evaluating more than 111 million essays, portfolios and open-ended test questions every year. Working with educators and education advocates, our experts are helping to lead the development of Next-Generation Assessments that feature technology-enhanced items, performance-based assessments, and adaptive learning to foster problem-solvers and critical thinkers ready to compete in the global economy.

Our solutions include learning assessments to help gauge how students learn, talent assessments to help growing companies develop their workforce, and clinical assessments to help psychologists and speech/language/hearing/occupational and physical therapists diagnose and monitor patients.

Our North America Higher Education business offers learning services for students, colleges and universities in the US. We provide learning tools and technologies, and about three million US college students are currently pursuing their studies online using Pearson Higher Education's products. Our custom content and

---

**Table of Contents**

curriculum solutions offer educators the opportunity to tailor their programs based on the needs of students. We also offer workforce education products and flexible workforce development solutions to fill the growing skills gap and increased demand for quality certification prep training. College and career readiness is a K-20 issue, and it requires effective strategies employed in both K-12 and higher education. Our solutions are designed to help institutions retain students and prepare them for success in college and beyond.

Nearly 11 million North American college students registered with our higher education digital courseware to pursue their studies. The growing trend provides a wealth of data and analytics to improve the performance of individual students. Our advance capabilities in data, analytics and adaptive learning, and our leading efficacy research, enable us to design a smart learning path for every student.

The demand for online learning is steadily rising and we see this area as one of the fastest growing parts of the market where we can see demand increasing significantly over the next few years, where we've already got a good presence and where we think we could deploy our courseware, assessment, and technology capabilities at scale. Pearson On Line Services runs fully online undergraduate and graduate learning programs, such as the programs at Arizona State University Online. Likewise, at school level, Connections Education, our virtual school business serves tens of thousands of students through both virtual and blended school programs. This is one of our fastest growing businesses with demand continuing to increase year on year.

See Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Results of Operations Year ended December 31, 2015 compared to year ended December 31, 2014 Sales and operating profit by division Core for a discussion of developments during 2015 with respect to this segment.

*Growth Markets*

Our aim is to take educational products and services and apply them at scale in countries such as Brazil, South Africa, China, India and other fast-growing economies. Around one third of our employees now work in these countries. We reach around two million students directly through our English language schools in China, Brazil and elsewhere, our partner schools in Brazil and India, and our higher education institutions in South Africa, as well as millions more with our textbooks and educational software.

In Brazil we are leading primary and secondary education with our sistemas or learning systems which include COC, Dom Bosco, Pueri Domus and NAME. In South Africa we run thirteen of our CTI and MGI campuses throughout the country. We have over 11,000 students enrolled in courses ranging from undergraduate degrees in IT and sociology, to business diplomas and Masters courses in psychology. Our campuses prioritize digital learning with over 10,000 of our students accessing their courses through tablet devices, and focus on learning outcomes that prepare students for employment opportunities in their chosen careers.

See Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Results of Operations Year ended December 31, 2015 compared to year ended December 31, 2014 Sales and operating profit by division Core for a discussion of developments during 2015 with respect to this segment.

*Core Markets*

Our biggest Core markets are the UK, Australia, Germany, France, the Benelux countries and Italy. These are countries where we work closely with educators and policy makers to improve learning through creating curriculum, designing assessments and developing digital learning systems. Additionally we have around 100 other markets, where we do not have scale ourselves, so we collaborate with others who share our values and commitment to efficacy to maximize reach and impact.

In the UK school market, we are the largest awarding organization offering academic and vocational qualifications that are globally recognized and benchmarked, with educational excellence rooted in names like

## **Table of Contents**

Edexcel, BTEC and LCCI. Learners take our qualifications in more than 80 countries worldwide. We use our online marking technology to mark over 97% of examination papers and our ResultsPlus service provides detailed analysis of every learner's examination results. We are also driving innovation through digital products such as Bug Club and ActiveLearn, and supporting skills for employability for progression in study, work and life.

Through Pearson College we are the only FTSE 100 company delivering degrees in the UK. Our students get the chance to learn from leading employers as well as experienced academics and subject experts, in the heart of a 21<sup>st</sup> Century business.

See Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects - Results of Operations - Year ended December 31, 2015 compared to year ended December 31, 2014 - Sales and operating profit by division - Core for a discussion of developments during 2015 with respect to this segment.

The details below describe our professional line of business, which is geographically spread over the three above segments. During 2015 Pearson sold its interests in The Financial Times and The Economist Group. The results of The Financial Times and The Economist Group are included in discontinued operations up to the sale completion dates being November 30, 2015 and October 16, 2015 respectively.

Our professional testing business, Pearson VUE (VUE), is a global leader in electronic testing for regulatory and certification boards, providing a full suite of services from test development to test delivery and data management. Pearson VUE offers exams through an extensive network of over 7,200 test centers across 194 countries, delivering the NCLEX exam for the National Council of State Boards of Nursing, the GMAT for the Graduate Management Admissions Council and numerous IT exams such as Cisco and CompTIA. In the UK Pearson VUE works with professional and government bodies including the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA) and the Construction Industry Training Board (CITB).

Pearson VUE also includes Certiport, the world-leader in IT performance-based exams delivered through a global network of academic test centers, and GED Testing Service, a joint venture with the American Council on Education to deliver a leading high school equivalency exam.

Pearson's English assets make the company the world's largest English language learning business. More than 1.5 million teachers and 35 million students use our English language learning resources and tools each year. The businesses in Pearson's English division include: Wall Street English (center-based learning for consumers); ELT (institutional English language publications including brands such as Longman); Pearson English Business Solutions (online business English learning solutions) and Grupo Multi (the leading adult English language training company in Brazil).

In 2014 Pearson English released the Global Scale of English, the world's first common, global benchmark of English language learning. It measures English language progress on a numeric scale in a way that is consistent, granular and actionable for governments, corporates, academics, institutions and learners. The Scale has been created as the Open Standard for English that meets a global need.

The Financial Times (FT) is one of the world's leading news organizations, recognized globally for its authority, integrity and accuracy. The FT provides a broad range of essential services, including news, comment, data and analysis, to a growing audience of internationally minded professionals. The FT is comprised of the FT newspaper and FT.com, Financial Publishing, FT Chinese, FT Labs, and Medley Global Advisors. The FT Group included a 50% interest in The Economist Group, a publisher of one of the world's leading weekly business and current affairs magazines, this interest was substantially disposed of in October 2015. Pearson sold The Financial Times in November 2015.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Penguin Random House***

For the first six months of 2013, Pearson wholly owned Penguin, one of the most famous brands in book publishing. On July 1, 2013 Penguin Random House was formed, upon the completion of an agreement between Pearson and Bertelsmann to merge their respective publishing companies, Penguin and Random House, with the parent companies owning 47% and 53% respectively.

Penguin Random House comprises the adult and children's fiction and nonfiction print and digital book publishing businesses of Penguin and Random House in the US, UK, Canada, Australia, New Zealand and India, Penguin's publishing activity in Asia and South Africa, as well as Dorling Kindersley worldwide, and Random House's companies in Spain, Mexico, Argentina, Uruguay, Columbia and Chile.

Penguin Random House employs more than 10,000 people globally across almost 250 editorially and creatively independent imprints and publishing houses that collectively publish more than 15,000 new titles annually. Its publishing list include more than 70 Nobel Prize laureates and hundreds of the world's most widely read authors.

Penguin Random House sells directly to bookshops and through wholesalers. Retail bookshops normally maintain relationships with both publishers and wholesalers and use the channel that best serves the specific requirements of an order. It also sells through online retailers such as Amazon.com, as well as its own websites and direct to the customer via digital sales agents.

In 2015, our share of Penguin Random House profit after tax as of December 31, 2015 was £64m.

See Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Results of Operations Year ended December 31, 2014 compared to year ended December 31, 2013 Sales and operating profit by division Consumer Publishing for a discussion of developments during 2014 with respect to Penguin Random House.

### **Operating cycles**

Pearson determines a normal operating cycle separately for each entity/cash generating unit within the Group with distinct economic characteristics. The normal operating cycle for each of the Group's education businesses is primarily based on the expected period over which the educational programs and titles will generate cash flows, and also takes account of the time it takes to produce the educational programs.

Particularly for the North American businesses, there are well established cycles operating in the market:

The School market is primarily driven by an adoption cycle in which major state education boards adopt programs and provide funding to schools for the purchase of these programs. There is an established and published adoption cycle with new adoptions taking place on average every 5 years for a particular subject. Once adopted, a program will typically sell over the course of the subsequent 5 years. The Company renews its pre-publication assets to meet the market adoption cycles. Therefore the operating cycle naturally follows the market cycle.

The Higher Education market has a similar pattern, with colleges and professors typically refreshing their courses and selecting revised programs on a regular basis, often in line with the release of new editions or new technology offerings. The Company renews its pre-publication assets to meet the typical demand for new editions of, or revisions to, educational programs. Analysis of historical data shows that the average life cycle of Higher Education content is up to 5 years. Again the operating cycle mirrors the market cycle.

A development phase of typically 12 to 18 months for Higher Education and up to 24 months for School precedes the period during which the Company receives and delivers against orders for the products it has developed for the program.



## **Table of Contents**

The Core and Growth markets operate in a similar way although often with less formal adoption processes.

The operating cycles in respect of our professional line of business are more specialized in nature as they relate to educational or heavy reference products released into smaller markets (e.g. the financial training, IT and travel sectors). Nevertheless, in these markets, there is still a regular cycle of product renewal, in line with demand which management monitor. Typically the life cycle is 5 years for Professional content. Elsewhere in the Group operating cycles are typically less than one year.

## **Competition**

Pearson's businesses operate in highly competitive environments.

Pearson competes with other publishers and creators of educational materials and services. These companies include publishers such as Cengage Learning, McGraw-Hill and Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, and services companies, such as K-12 Inc and ETS, alongside smaller niche players that specialize in a particular academic discipline or focus on a learning technology. Competition is based on the ability to deliver quality products and services that address the specified curriculum needs and appeal to the school boards, educators and government officials making purchasing decisions.

## **Intellectual property**

Our principal intellectual property assets consist of our 1) trademarks and other rights in our brands (including corporate and business unit brands, imprints, as well as product and service brands), 2) copyrights for our textbook and related educational content and software code, and 3) patents and trade secrets related to the innovative methods deployed in our key technologies. We believe we have taken all reasonable legal steps to protect our key brands in our top markets and copyright in our content and have taken appropriate steps to develop a comprehensive patent program to ensure appropriate protection of emerging inventions that are critical to our new business strategies.

## **Raw materials**

Paper is the principal raw material used by Pearson. We purchase most of our paper through our Global Sourcing department located in the United States. We have not experienced and do not anticipate difficulty in obtaining adequate supplies of paper for our operations, with sourcing available from numerous suppliers. While local prices fluctuate depending upon local market conditions, we have not experienced extensive volatility in fulfilling paper requirements. In the event of a sharp increase in paper prices, we have a number of alternatives to minimize the impact on our operating margins, including modifying the grades of paper used in production.

## **Government regulation**

The manufacture of certain of our products in various markets is subject to governmental regulation relating to the discharge of materials into the environment. Our operations are also subject to the risks and uncertainties attendant to doing business in numerous countries. Some of the countries in which we conduct these operations maintain controls on the repatriation of earnings and capital and restrict the means available to us for hedging potential currency fluctuation risks. The operations that are affected by these controls, however, are not material to us. Accordingly, these controls have not significantly affected our international operations. Regulatory authorities may have enforcement powers that could have an impact on us. We believe, however, that in light of the nature of our business the risk of these sanctions does not represent a material threat to us.

## **Licenses, patents and contracts**

We are not dependent upon any particular licenses, patents or new manufacturing processes that are material to our business or profitability. Likewise, we are not materially dependent upon any contracts with suppliers or

## **Table of Contents**

customers, including contracts of an industrial, commercial or financial nature. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our Education business is dependent upon licensed rights since most textbooks and digital learning tools include content and/or software that is licensed to us by third parties (or assigned subject to royalty arrangements). In addition, some of our software products in various business lines, particularly those of our Clinical business, rely upon patents licensed from third parties.

### **Legal proceedings**

We and our subsidiaries are from time to time the subject of legal proceedings incidental to the nature of our and their operations. These may include private litigation or arbitrations, governmental proceedings and investigations by regulatory bodies. We do not currently expect that the outcome of pending proceedings or investigations, either individually or in aggregate, will have a significant effect on our financial position or profitability nor have any such proceedings had such effect in the recent past. To our knowledge, there are no material proceedings in which any member of senior management or any of our affiliates is a party adverse to us or any of our subsidiaries or in respect of which any of those persons has a material interest adverse to us or any of our subsidiaries.

### **Organizational structure**

Pearson plc is a holding company which conducts its business primarily through subsidiaries and other affiliates throughout the world. Below is a list of our significant subsidiaries and associates as at December 31, 2015, including name, country of incorporation or residence, proportion of ownership interest and, if different, proportion of voting power held.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Country of incorporation/residence</b>	<b>Percentage interest/voting power</b>
Pearson Education Inc.	United States (Delaware)	100%
Pearson Education Ltd.	England and Wales	100%
NCS Pearson Inc.	United States (Minnesota)	100%
Penguin Random House LLC.	United States (Delaware)	47%
Penguin Random House Ltd.	England and Wales	47%

In February 2014 the Group acquired Grupo Multi, Brazil's leading adult English language training company. There were no significant acquisitions in 2015 or 2013.

During 2015 the Group disposed of its interest in the FT Group including its 50% share of The Economist. The Financial Times sale was completed on 30 November 2015 and the sale of our 50% share of The Economist Group was substantially completed on 16 October 2015. Also, in July 2015, the Group disposed of its interest in PowerSchool.

During 2014 the Group disposed of its interest in the Mergermarket group of companies and our North America business disposed of its joint venture interests in Safari Books Online and CourseSmart.

During 2013 the Group disposed of its interest in the Penguin group of companies in exchange for a 47% interest in Penguin Random House.

### **Property, plant and equipment**

Our headquarters are located at leasehold premises in London, England. We own or lease approximately 1,000 properties, including approximately 650 testing/teaching centers in over 60 countries worldwide, the majority of which are located in the United Kingdom, the United States and China.

**Table of Contents**

The properties owned and leased by us consist mainly of offices, distribution centers and computer testing/teaching centers.

The vast majority of our printing is carried out by third party suppliers. We operate a small digital print operation as part of our Pearson Assessment & Testing businesses which provides short-run and print-on-demand products, typically custom client applications.

We own the following principal properties at December 31, 2015:

General use of property	Location	Area in square feet
Office	Iowa City, Iowa, USA	312,760
Warehouse/Office	Old Tappan, New Jersey, USA	212,041
Warehouse/Office	Cedar Rapids, Iowa, USA	205,000
Office	Southwark, London, UK	155,000
Office	Hadley, Massachusetts, USA	137,070
Printing	Owatonna, Minnesota, USA	128,000
Office	Manchester, UK	139,680

We leased the following principal properties at December 31, 2015:

General use of property	Location	Area in square feet
Warehouse/Office	Lebanon, Indiana, USA	1,091,435
Warehouse/Office	Cranbury, New Jersey, USA	886,747
Warehouse/Office	Indianapolis, Indiana, USA	737,850
Office	Hoboken, New Jersey, USA	216,273
Office	New York City, New York, USA	313,285
Office	London, UK	282,923
Warehouse/Office	Newmarket, Ontario, Canada	278,912
Office	San Antonio, Texas, USA	228,285
Warehouse/Office	Austin, Texas, USA	226,076
Office	Boston, Massachusetts, USA	225,299
Office	Noida, India	192,122
Office	Glenview, Illinois, USA	187,500
Office	Bloomington, Minnesota, USA	167,218
Warehouse/Office	Cape Town, South Africa	160,387
Warehouse/Office	Uttar Pradesh, India	145,041
Office	Harlow, UK	137,857
Office	Chandler, Arizona, USA	135,460
Warehouse	Sao Paulo, Brazil	132,331
Warehouse/Office	Cedar Rapids, Iowa, USA	119,682
Office	Centennial, Colorado, USA	117,554
Teaching Centre	Pretoria, South Africa	105,241
Call Center/Office	Lawrence, Kansas, USA	105,000

**Capital Expenditures**

See Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Liquidity and Capital Resources for description of the Company's capital expenditure.

**ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

The Company has not received, 180 days or more before the end of the 2015 fiscal year, any written comments from the Securities and Exchange Commission staff regarding its periodic reports under the Exchange Act which remain unresolved.



---

## **Table of Contents**

### **ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS**

The following discussion and analysis is based on and should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements, including the related notes, appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report. The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB.

Where this discussion refers to constant currency comparisons, these are estimated by re-calculating the current year results using the exchange rates prevailing for the prior period. The increase or reduction in the value calculated is the estimate of impact of exchange rates. We believe this presentation provides a more useful period to period comparison as changes due solely to changes in exchange rates are eliminated.

#### **General overview**

##### ***Introduction***

Pearson's primary segments for management and reporting are geographical as follows: North America, comprising the School, Higher Education and Professional businesses in US and Canada; Growth, comprising the School, Higher Education and Professional businesses in emerging markets which are investment priorities, including Brazil, China, India and South Africa; and Core, comprising the School, Higher Education and Professional businesses in more mature markets, including the UK, Australia and Italy. In addition Pearson separately reports on an equity basis the results from its Penguin Random House (PRH) associate.

On 16 October 2015, Pearson substantially completed the sale of its 50% interest in the Economist to EXOR and on 30 November 2015 Pearson completed the sale of the Financial Times to Nikkei. The results of the Economist and the Financial Times are included in discontinued operations in 2013 and 2014 and to the date of sale in 2015. Also, in July 2015, the Group disposed of its interest in PowerSchool to Vista Equity Partners for consideration of £222m realizing a pre-tax gain of £30m net of a £70m write down of related software assets. The PowerSchool business was not significant enough to meet the definition of a discontinued business and its results to the date of disposal are included in continuing operations.

On February 4, 2014, Pearson completed the sale of the Mergermarket Group to BC Partners. The Mergermarket business was classified as held for sale on the balance sheet at December 31, 2013. Mergermarket's results for 2014 to the date of sale and for 2013 have been included in discontinued operations.

In July 2013, Pearson and Bertelsmann completed a transaction to create a new consumer publishing business by combining Penguin and Random House, and from that point, Pearson no longer controlled the Penguin Group of companies. Pearson accounts for its 47% associate interest in the Penguin Random House on the equity basis. The results for Penguin in the first half of 2013 have been included in discontinued operations. The share of results from the associate interest in Penguin Random House arising in the second half of 2013, and in 2014 has been included in operating profits in continuing operations.

Sales from continuing operations declined from £4,540m in 2014 to £4,468m in 2015, a decrease of £72m or 2%. This year on year decline was reduced by currency movements, primarily the strength of the US dollar relative to sterling during the year. In 2015 currency movements increased sales by £137m when compared to the equivalent figures at constant 2014 rates. When measured at 2014 constant exchange rates, our sales declined by 5%. Part of the decrease is due to the absence of sales from businesses sold during the year and also in light of the evolution of our Connections Education business in North America a greater proportion of that revenue is now recognized on a net basis. We estimate that after excluding the impact of acquisitions and disposals and after taking account of the evolution of sales at Connections Education, sales declined by 2% at constant exchange rates. Although there was growth in the Pearson VUE, Connections Education and Wall Street English China businesses, this growth was more than offset by declines in the US Higher Education, UK Qualifications and South Africa businesses.

**Table of Contents**

In 2015, Pearson reported an operating loss (from continuing operations) of £404m compared to a corresponding profit of £348m in 2014. The decrease of £752m mainly reflects an increase in intangible charges. Following significant economic and market deterioration in the Group's operations in emerging markets and ongoing cyclical and policy related pressures in the Group's mature market operations, management's expectations of future returns were revised down in the course of 2015 resulting in the impairment of intangible assets in North America of £282m, in Core markets of £37m and in Growth markets of £530m. In 2014 impairments of £77m related to India. Operating profit before these impairments increased by £20m in 2015 compared to 2014. Cost savings in 2015 offset the impact of reduced sales and reduced service fee income from PRH. Cost savings followed restructuring in 2014 and consequent benefits that flowed through in 2015 and were compounded by a reduction in employee incentives in 2015. Currency movements had only a small impact on operating profit when comparing 2015 profit translated at constant 2014 exchange rates.

The loss before taxation in 2015 of £433m compares to a profit before taxation of £255m in 2014. The decrease of £688m mainly reflects the £752m decrease in reported operating profit identified above, offset by a reduction in net finance costs of £64m, from £93m in 2014 to £29m in 2015. The Group's net interest payable decreased from £64m in 2014 to £46m in 2015, mainly due to the lower level of average net debt in the period following disposals, additional interest receivable on cash balances held overseas and lower interest on tax following agreement of historical tax positions. Also included in net finance costs are finance costs of deferred consideration associated with acquisitions, foreign exchange and other gains and losses. In 2015 the total of these items was a gain of £17m compared to a loss of £29m in 2014. Both the gain in 2015 and the loss in 2014 mainly relate to foreign exchange differences on un-hedged cash and cash equivalents, and other financial instruments.

Net cash generated from operations decreased to £518m in 2015 from £704m in 2014. The decreased cash flow reflected trading conditions across all the businesses including the impact of an increase in US higher education textbook returns and higher pension deficit payments. Our average working capital to sales ratio declined by 3.1 percentage points to 15.4% reflecting disposals of businesses with relatively lower levels of working capital but was also due to higher receivable balances and the absence of incentive accruals. Average working capital comprises the average of the monthly carrying values over the relevant 12 month period for inventory, pre-publication costs, debtors and creditors, including deferred revenue.

Net interest paid at £51m in 2015 was lower than the £73m paid in 2014 and reflects the lower interest charge for the year. Tax paid in 2015 was £232m compared to £163m in 2014. Tax paid in 2015 included the tax on disposals made during the year of approximately £103m. Net capital expenditure on property, plant and equipment after proceeds from sales increased to £84m in 2015 from £66m in 2014 and net capital expenditure on software intangibles rose from £105m in 2014 to £160m in 2015. The increase in both tangible and intangible capital expenditure is largely attributed to the investment in enabling function technology designed to lower administrative costs. The net cash outflow in respect of businesses and investments acquired was £463m in 2014, the majority of which related to the acquisition of Grupo Multi, there were no significant acquisitions in 2015 and expenditure totaled £27m in the year. The net cash inflow in respect of businesses and investments disposed was £1,422m in 2015 compared to £375m in 2014. In 2015 the cash received largely related to the Financial Times, The Economist and PowerSchool disposals and in 2014 related primarily to the Mergermarket sale. Dividends from joint ventures and associates increased from £120m in 2014 to £162m in 2015 due to an increase in the dividend from PRH. Dividends paid of £423m in 2015 compares to £398m in 2014 (including £1m paid to non-controlling interests). Overall the Group's net borrowings reduced from £1,639m at the end of 2014 to £654m at the end of 2015. The reduction in net debt was due to the factors noted above, principally the receipt of proceeds from disposals, and was slightly offset by an increase in reported net debt due to the strengthening of the US dollar relative to sterling.

**Outlook**

In North America, our largest market, we anticipate US college enrolments will be flat given the forecast of modest improvements in US employment; a smaller adoption market in K-12 learning services and lower

**Table of Contents**

participation rate will be partially offset by growth in Open Territories driven by new products; reduced testing revenues in North America reflecting State and National Assessment contract losses worth approximately £100m announced in 2015; growth in clinical assessments and professional certification.

In our Core markets (which include the UK, Italy and Australia), we expect declines in vocational course registrations in UK schools, ongoing pressure in our various learning services businesses, partially offset by growth in managed services in Australia and the UK. At VUE, we will cease to deliver the contract to administer the UK Driving Theory test for the DVSA in September 2016.

In our Growth markets (which include Brazil, China, India and South Africa), we expect continued pressure in South Africa on government spending on textbooks and lower enrolments in CTI, macro-economic pressures in emerging markets, specifically China and Brazil, offset by growth from new products such as the New Student Experience.

In Penguin Random House, we anticipate that additional benefits from the ongoing integration of the business will be broadly offset by reduced demand for eBooks, following industry-wide changes in terms in 2015.

We completed the sale of PowerSchool on 31 July 2015 for £222m; the sale of The Financial Times on 30 November 2015 for £858m; and substantially completed the sale of our 50% stake in The Economist Group on 16 October 2015 for £469m including the gain on revaluation of the remaining 11% investment to a fair value of £92m. In addition we disposed of Fronter and a number of print textbook lists in the US. Total disposals contributed approximately £90m to 2015 adjusted operating profit which will not recur in 2016.

Group incentive compensation was zero in 2015 reflecting the weakness of performance versus budget. The incentive pool will be reinstated to £110m in 2016 to ensure our work force is incentivized to sustain its strong competitive performance and to implement a significant program of change within the company.

Building on the work we have done over the last three years, we are taking further action to simplify our business and reduce our costs and position us for growth in our major markets. We intend to: create a single courseware product organization; integrate our North American assessment operations; reduce our exposure to large scale direct delivery and focus on more scalable online, virtual, and blended services; implement major efficiency improvements across all our enabling functions – technology, finance, HR; and rationalize our property portfolio and renegotiate and consolidate major supplier agreements. To implement this program, we will incur costs of approximately £320m in 2016 and expect to generate annualized savings of approximately £350m, with approximately £250m of savings in 2016 and a further £100m of savings in 2017. We have already implemented a number of significant associated actions since announcing the program in January 2016.

*Sales information by segment*

The following table shows sales information for each of the past three years by segment:

	Year Ended December 31		
	2015 £m	2014 £m	2013 £m
North America	2,940	2,906	3,008
Core	836	910	1,008
Growth	692	724	712
Total continuing operations	4,468	4,540	4,728
Discontinued operations	312	343	962
Total	4,780	4,883	5,690

**Table of Contents*****Sales information by geographic market supplied***

The following table shows sales information for each of the past three years by geographic region:

	Year Ended December 31		
	2015	2014	2013
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Continuing operations</b>			
European countries	667	725	775
North America	2,907	2,871	2,980
Asia Pacific	590	565	588
Other countries	304	379	385
<b>Total continuing operations</b>	<b>4,468</b>	<b>4,540</b>	<b>4,728</b>
<b>Discontinued operations</b>			
European countries	198	236	386
North America	74	69	454
Asia Pacific	35	34	110
Other countries	5	4	12
<b>Total discontinued operations</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>343</b>	<b>962</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,780</b>	<b>4,883</b>	<b>5,690</b>

In the table above sales are allocated based on the country in which the customer is located.

***Exchange rate fluctuations***

We earn a significant proportion of our sales and profits in overseas currencies, principally the US dollar. Sales and profits are translated into sterling in the consolidated financial statements using average rates. The average rate used for the US dollar was £1:\$1.53 in 2015, £1:\$1.65 in 2014 and £1:\$1.57 in 2013. Fluctuations in exchange rates can have a significant impact on our reported sales and profits. In 2015, Pearson generated 63% of its continuing sales in the US (2014: 61%; 2013: 60%). In 2015 we estimate that a five cent change in the average exchange rate between the US dollar and sterling would have had an impact on our reported earnings per share of 2.0p and a five cent change in the closing exchange rate between the US dollar and sterling would have had an impact on shareholders' funds of approximately £180m. See Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk for more information. The year-end US dollar rate for 2015 was £1:\$1.47 compared to £1:\$1.56 for 2014 and £1:\$1.66 for 2013. The total impact on shareholders' funds of foreign exchange translation was a loss of £69m in 2015 compared to a gain of £175m in 2014. These net movements are principally driven by movements in the US dollar as a significant portion of the Group's operations are in the US, however, in 2015 the impact of a stronger US dollar compared to sterling was more than offset by sterling's strength against other currencies.

***Critical accounting policies***

Our consolidated financial statements, included in Item 18. Financial Statements, are prepared based on the accounting policies described in note 1 to the consolidated financial statements.

Certain of our accounting policies require the application of management judgment in selecting assumptions when making significant estimates about matters that are inherently uncertain. Management bases its estimates on historical experience and other assumptions that it believes are reasonable. These policies are described in note 1a(3) in Item 18. Financial Statements.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Results of operations**

***Year ended December 31, 2015 compared to year ended December 31, 2014***

*Consolidated results of operations*

***Sales***

Our total sales from continuing operations decreased by £72m, or 2%, from £4,540m in 2014, to £4,468m in 2015. The 2015 sales benefitted from the impact of currency movements. The 2015 sales, translated at 2014 average exchange rates, would have been £137m less at £4,331m a 5% decrease at constant exchange rates. Part of the decrease is due to the absence of sales from businesses sold during the year and also in light of the evolution of our Connections Education business in North America a greater proportion of that revenue is now recognized on a net basis. We estimate that after excluding the impact of acquisitions and disposals and after taking account of the evolution of sales at Connections Education, sales declined by 2% at constant exchange rates.

North America sales increased by £34m or 1% from £2,906m to £2,940m, due to the strengthening of the US dollar against sterling. We estimate that after excluding the impact of exchange, the contribution from acquisitions and disposals and adjustments made in respect of Connections Education, North America sales declined by 1% in 2015 compared to 2014. Revenue growth in our professional and clinical assessments businesses was offset by contract losses in our State and National assessments businesses. In addition Higher Education and School courseware sales fell as a result of lower college enrolments and a smaller market opportunity in School despite market share gains in both Higher Education and School. North America continued to be the most significant source of our sales and as a proportion of sales contributed 66% in 2015 and 64% in 2014.

Core sales declined by £74m or 8% from £910m in 2014 to £836m in 2015. We estimate that after excluding acquisitions and disposals and the impact of exchange, Core sales declined by 5%. Growth in Pearson Online Services in Australia, Wall Street English in Italy, Clinical Assessment in Germany and the Pearson Test of English in Australia was more than offset by revenue declines in UK qualifications as the business nears the end of a period of policy change. In addition revenue declines at VUE, phasing and market weakness in Australian Higher Education courseware and the focusing of our UK school courseware on products that directly support Pearson Qualifications also contributed to the overall decline.

Growth sales declined by £32m or 4% from £724m in 2014 to £692m in 2015, much of the decline can be attributed to exchange and the strength of sterling against key emerging market currencies. We estimate that after excluding the impact of exchange rates and the incremental contribution from acquisitions made in 2014 sales declined by 1%. In China, revenues grew modestly reflecting strong sales of premium services in our direct delivery English Language Learning businesses offset by list disposals. In Brazil, revenues were stable with good growth in private sistemas and language schools offset by declines in government funded sistemas and language schools. In South Africa, revenues declined significantly due to a smaller textbook adoption cycle and lower enrolments at CTI. In the Middle East, our business was impacted by the withdrawal from contracts in Saudi Arabia.

**Table of Contents***Cost of goods sold and operating expenses*

The following table summarizes our cost of sales, net operating expenses and impairment of intangible assets:

	<b>Year Ended December 31</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Cost of goods sold	1,981	2,021
Operating expenses		
Distribution costs	80	84
Selling, marketing and product development costs	895	931
Administrative and other expenses	1,195	1,168
Restructuring costs	35	64
Other net gains and losses	(13)	(2)
Other income	(98)	(120)
<b>Total net operating expenses</b>	<b>2,094</b>	<b>2,125</b>
Impairment of intangible assets	849	77
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b>4,924</b>	<b>4,223</b>

*Cost of goods sold.* Cost of sales consists of costs for raw materials, primarily paper, printing and binding costs, amortization of pre-publication costs, royalty charges, the cost of service provision in the assessment and testing business and the cost of teaching and facilities in direct delivery businesses. Our cost of sales decreased by £40m, or 2%, from £2,021m in 2014, to £1,981m in 2015. The decrease corresponds primarily to the decrease in sales, with cost of sales at 44.3% of sales in 2015 compared to 44.5% in 2014.

*Distribution costs.* Distribution costs consist primarily of shipping costs, postage and packing. Distribution costs decreased due to the continuing shift to digital and services products.

*Selling, marketing and product development costs.* Our selling, marketing and product development costs decreased by £36m or 4% from £931m in 2014 to £895m in 2015. As a percentage of sales these costs were relatively consistent at 20.0% in 2015 and 20.5% in 2014, reflecting some continuing benefits of restructuring.

*Administrative and other expenses.* Our administrative and other expenses increased by £27m or 2% from £1,168m in 2014 to £1,195m in 2015. Increases in intangible amortization and investment in technology offset decreases in employee compensation.

*Restructuring costs.* Restructuring costs, which include costs for redundancy and property exits, returned to a more normal level in 2015 after a period of transformation in 2013 and 2014. Restructuring costs were £29m lower in 2015 at £35m compared with £64m in 2014.

*Other net gains and losses.* Included in other net gains and losses in 2015 is the profit on sale of PowerSchool of £30m net of £70m of write downs on related software assets and small losses on investments and costs relating to prior year disposals totaling £17m. Other gains and losses in 2014 are gains on the sale of joint venture interests in Safari Books Online and CourseSmart totaling £40m and a loss on the disposal of an investment in Nook Media of £38m.

*Other income.* Other operating income mainly consists of freight recharges, sub-rights and licensing income and distribution commissions, together with the service fee income from Penguin Random House. Other operating income decreased to £98m in 2015 compared to £120m in 2014 mainly due to a reduction in Penguin Random House service fee income. This income decreased as Penguin Random House reduced its reliance on Pearson systems and processes and the fee of £41m in 2014 compares to a fee of £16m in 2015.

---

## **Table of Contents**

*Impairment of intangible assets.* Following significant economic and market deterioration in the Group's operations in emerging markets and ongoing cyclical and policy related pressures in the Group's mature market operations, management's expectations of future returns were revised down in the course of 2015, consistent with our outlook for 2018, resulting in the impairment of intangible assets in North America of £282m, in Core markets of £37m and in Growth markets of £530m. In 2014 impairments of £77m related to India.

### ***Share of results of joint ventures and associates***

The contribution from our joint ventures and associates increased by £21m to £52m in 2015 from £31m in 2014. The increase is mainly due to Penguin Random House where there was an improved operating performance coupled with a reduced amortization charge.

### ***Operating loss / profit***

In 2015 there was an operating loss on a continuing basis of £404m compared to an operating profit on a continuing basis of £348m in 2014. The reduction in profit is entirely due to the impairment of intangible assets outlined above.

### ***Net finance costs***

Net finance costs reduced by £64m, from £93m in 2014 to £29m in 2015. Net interest payable in 2015 was £46m, compared to £64m in 2014. The majority of the movement in net interest payable is due to the release of accrued interest following agreement of historical tax positions. For our debt portfolio, our fixed rate policy reduces the impact of changes in market interest rates, however we were still able to benefit from low average US dollar interest rates during the year as the majority of the Group's debt is US dollar denominated. Year-on-year, average three month US dollar LIBOR rose by 0.1% to 0.3%. This slight increase in floating market interest rates, along with the impact of changes in our debt portfolio, foreign exchange translation and the effect of slightly lower levels of average net debt in the period led to little change in the year-on-year interest charge on debt. Interest receivable on cash balances held overseas was reduced from the prior year due mainly to the weakening of emerging market currencies against sterling. The Group's average net debt fell by £61m, largely as a result of disposals in the fourth quarter of 2015 offsetting the translation of our predominantly US dollar debt. These combined factors contributed to the overall decrease in the Group's average net interest payable from 3.6% to 2.7%.

Other net finance costs are finance income and costs on retirement benefits, finance costs on related to deferred consideration associated with acquisitions, foreign exchange and other gains and losses. In 2015, the total of these items was a gain of £17m compared to a loss of £29m in 2014. Both the gain in 2015 and the loss in 2014 mainly relate to foreign exchange differences on unhedged cash and cash equivalents and other financial instruments. For a more detailed discussion of our borrowings and interest expenses see [Liquidity and Capital Resources](#) [Capital Resources](#) and [Borrowings](#) below and [Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk](#).

### ***Taxation***

The total tax benefit in 2015 of £81m represents 18.7% of pre-tax losses and compares to a charge of £56m or 22.0% of pre-tax profits in 2014. Our overseas profits, which arise mainly in the US, are largely subject to tax at higher rates than that in the UK (which had an effective statutory rate of 20.25% in 2015 and 21.5% in 2014). The reduced rate in 2015 reflects the lack of tax relief on some of our goodwill impairments offset in part by adjustments arising from agreement of historical tax positions. Both these items were more significant in 2015 than they had been in 2014.

### ***Discontinued operations***

Profit from discontinued operations in 2015 was £1,175m compared to £271m in 2014 with the difference being due primarily to gains on disposals in the respective years.

## **Table of Contents**

On 16 October 2015, Pearson substantially completed the sale of its 50% interest in the Economist to EXOR and on 30 November 2015 Pearson completed the sale of the Financial Times to Nikkei. The pre-tax gains on these sales were £473m and £711m respectively. We expect both of these transactions to qualify for substantial shareholder exemption in the UK and therefore there was no tax on the Economist gain and tax on the Financial Times sale amounted to £49m. The gains on these transactions and the results for both 2014 and 2015 to the respective sale dates have been included in discontinued operations.

The sale of Mergermarket to BC partners was completed on 4 February 2014 and resulted in a gain of £244m before tax. The gain on sale and the results for 2014 to the date of sale have been included in discontinued operations. Also included in discontinued operations in 2014 is a gain of £29m relating to adjustments to liabilities arising on the formation of the Penguin Random House group. Although this transaction completed in 2013 there were subsequent adjustments relating to the potential transfer of pension liabilities and tax.

### ***Profit for the year***

The profit for the financial year in 2015 was £823m compared to a profit in 2014 of £470m. The 2015 profit includes the gains on the sale of the Financial Times and Economist partly offset by significant impairment charges in the year. The net of these items were more significant than disposal gains and impairment charges had been in 2014.

### ***Earnings per ordinary share***

The basic earnings per ordinary share, which is defined as the profit for the financial year divided by the weighted average number of shares in issue, was 101.2p in 2015 compared to 58.1p in 2014 based on a weighted average number of shares in issue of 813.3m in 2015 and 810.9m in 2014. The increase in earnings per share was due to the increase in profit for 2015 described above and was not significantly affected by the movement in the weighted average number of shares.

A diluted earnings per ordinary share was not calculated in 2015 as a result of the loss from continuing operations in 2015. The diluted earnings per share of 58.0p in 2014 was not significantly different from the basic earnings per share in that year as the effect of dilutive share options was again not significant.

### ***Exchange rate fluctuations***

Currency movement increased sales by £137m and had only a small impact on operating profit. See Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk for a discussion regarding our management of exchange rate risks.

### ***Sales and operating profit by segment***

The following tables summarize our sales and adjusted operating profit for each of Pearson's business segments. Adjusted operating profit is a non-GAAP financial measure and is included as it is a key financial measure used by management to evaluate performance and allocate resources to business segments.

In our adjusted operating profit we have excluded other net gains and losses, acquisition costs and amortization and impairment of acquired intangibles. The intangible charges relate to intangible assets acquired through business combinations and acquisition costs are the direct costs of acquiring those businesses. Neither of these charges are considered to be fully reflective of the underlying performance of the Group. Other net gains and losses that represent profits and losses on the sale of subsidiaries, joint ventures, associates and other financial assets are also excluded from adjusted operating profit as they distort the performance of the Group.

**Table of Contents**

Adjusted operating profit enables management to more easily track the underlying operational performance of the Group. A reconciliation of operating profit to adjusted operating profit for continuing operations is included in the tables below:

£m	Year Ended December 31, 2015						Total
	North America	Core	Growth	PRH	Continuing	Discontinued	
Sales	2,940	836	692		4,468	312	4,780
	66%	19%	15%		100%		
Total operating profit	113	30	(595)	48	(404)	1,232	828
	89%	32%	(25%)	4%	100%		
Add back:							
Other net gains and losses	(19)	5		1	(13)	(1,184)	(1,197)
Acquisition costs							
Intangible charges	386	79	583	41	1,089	3	1,092
Adjusted operating profit: continuing operations	480	114	(12)	90	672		672
Adjusted operating profit: discontinued operations						51	51
Total adjusted operating profit	480	114	(12)	90	672	51	723
	66%	16%	(2%)	13%	93%	7%	100%

£m	Year Ended December 31, 2014						Total
	North America	Core	Growth	PRH	Continuing	Discontinued	
Sales	2,906	910	724		4,540	343	4,883
	64%	20%	16%		100%		
Total operating profit	336	100	(103)	15	348	325	673
	97%	29%	(30%)	4%	100%		
Add back:							
Other net gains and losses	(2)				(2)	(273)	(275)
Acquisition costs	2	1	3		6		6
Intangible charges	108	21	132	54	315	3	318
Adjusted operating profit: continuing operations	444	122	32	69	667		667
Adjusted operating profit: discontinued operations						55	55
Total adjusted operating profit	444	122	32	69	667	55	722
	61%	17%	4%	10%	92%	8%	100%

*North America*

North America sales increased by £34m or 1% from £2,906m to £2,940m and adjusted operating profit increased by £36m, or 8%, from £444m in 2014 to £480m in 2015. The increase in headline terms was a result of currency movements due to the strengthening of the US dollar against sterling. At constant exchange and after taking account of the contribution from acquisitions and disposals and adjustments made in respect of Connections Education, sales declined by 1% and adjusted profits increased by 1%, mainly reflecting sales declines in US Higher Education partially offset at a profit level by year-on-year cost savings.

In our statutory results in 2015 we recognized an impairment to our US goodwill of £282m following ongoing cyclical and policy related pressures in our main US markets and we also realized a gain on sale of



**Table of Contents**

PowerSchool of £30m net of the write down of related software assets. In addition to the gain on PowerSchool there were also small losses on the sale and write down of smaller investments of £11m. In 2014 we recognized a £38m loss on disposal of our 5% stake in Nook Media and a £40m gain on the disposal of our stakes in Safari Books Online and CourseSmart.

Overall adjusted operating margins in the North America business improved in 2015 to 16.3% compared to 15.3% in 2014 as a result of cost savings and the absence of restructuring costs following restructuring in 2014 and the benefit from list sales in 2015.

*North America School*

In School, strong enrolment growth in Connections Education, good growth in Clinical Assessments and market share gains in courseware were offset by the impact of a smaller textbook adoptions market and weakness in the open territories in K-12 courseware, and a change in revenue model at Connections Education which records revenue for services charged at cost on a net basis.

Connections Education, our virtual school business served over 68,000 full time equivalent students through full-time virtual and blended school programs in 2015, up 11% from 2014 as a result of underlying growth and a new state-wide school in North Carolina. Connections manages 30 virtual public schools with three new full-time state-wide virtual public schools approved for the 2016-17 school year to serve students in Arkansas, Washington and New Mexico. In its annual Parent Satisfaction Survey 93% of parents of students enrolled in full-time online partner schools recommend Connections to other families.

In courseware, revenue declined year on year despite strong market share performance primarily due to a smaller overall adoption market as compared to 2014. Overall market share increased slightly driven by a strong performance in new adoption markets where we won 31% (2014: 25%) of new adoptions competed for, or 29% (2014: 25%) of the total new adoption market of \$730m in 2015 (2014: \$910m), led by a strong performance in Grades K-6 Social Studies in Texas and Indiana and in Grades K-6 Science in Oklahoma. We expanded iLit, our digital reading intervention program, covering a broader range of students including English Language Learners. Research studies show that students using iLit gain two or more years of reading growth in a year using this tablet based program (<http://pear.sn/PERhf>). We launched ReadyGEN, a K-6 reading series and enVisionMATH2.0, the newest offering in the highly successful enVisionMATH K-6 math program.

In State and National Assessments, revenues for the full year declined due to contract losses. High-stakes online test volumes grew strongly, up 130% on 2014 to 26.4 million, as customers transitioned to computer based testing. Paper based high stakes test volumes grew 3% to 32.7 million. Pearson successfully delivered English Language Arts and Math PARCC assessments to over 4.8 million students across 11 states and the District of Columbia. ACT Aspire delivered Common Core aligned college and career readiness assessments to 1.3 million students up 67% from 2014 and was chosen for three new state-wide deployments in 2016. The states of Arkansas, Mississippi and Ohio will discontinue PARCC assessments in 2016. We were awarded contracts to deliver the Indiana Statewide Test of Educational Progress (ISTEP); renewed the Puerto Rican Tests of Academic Achievement (PPAA) and parts of the assessments contract awarded by the Texas Education Agency; and extended our contracts to administer the Mississippi Science Test and Mississippi Subject Area Testing Program. We ceased to administer the majority of the current Texas STAAR contract in September 2015. Pearson extended its partnership with the College Board for the SAT assessment with the award of a five-year contract for processing of the redesigned SAT and PSAT assessments. Pearson will continue to provide the essay-scoring component for the SAT until March 2016.

Clinical Assessment grew well benefiting from continued growth of the fifth edition of the *Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children* (WISC-V), strong growth in *Behavior Assessment for Children 3e* (BASC) and rapid growth in Q-Interactive, Pearson's digital solution for Clinical assessment administration with geographic expansion and continued strong growth in active users to over 9,000 from 4,000 in 2014 with test administrations up over 400% to 1.3 million sub-tests.

**Table of Contents***North America Higher Education*

In Higher Education, market share gains in courseware were offset by lower enrolments (total US College enrolments fell 1.7%, with combined two-year public and four-year for-profit enrolments declining 4.4%, affected by a rising employment rate and regulatory change affecting the for-profit and developmental learning sectors), higher textbook returns and list sales. Strong enrolment growth at Pearson Online Services was offset by lower revenues from Learning Studio, a higher education Learning Management System (LMS) that we are retiring, and the impact of a change in revenue model.

Gross courseware revenues fell 1.5% (compared to industry gross revenue declines of 2.7%) due to lower college enrolments offset by market share gains. Net revenues declined 5.7% (compared to industry net declines of 7.5%) reflecting the impact of higher returns. Our market share in courseware benefited from strong performance from key titles including: Hubbard *Economics 5e*, Hibbeler *Engineering Mechanics 14e* and Marieb *Human Anatomy & Physiology 10e*.

Global digital registrations of MyLab and related products grew 3% to nearly 13 million. In North America, digital registrations grew 3% to almost 11 million with good growth in Science, Business & Economics, Statistics, REVEL and skills applications like Pearson Writer, offset by softness in developmental Mathematics. Faculty generated case studies indicate that the use of MyLab programs, as part of a broader course redesign, can support improvements in student test scores and lower institutional cost (<http://pear.sn/IZxLE>). We launched a suite of features that include Adaptive Practice in our MyLabs to personalize subjects including mathematics and nursing practice, Predictive Analytics Early Alerts in Mastering to help science instructors support at-risk students, gamification features in Business and rich learning analytics dashboards in numerous products that offer deep insight into students' progress, performance and engagement.

In Pearson Online Services, our Higher Education Online Program Management (OPM) business, course enrolments grew strongly, up 25% to over 265,000, boosted by strong growth in Arizona State University Online where we renewed our partnership at the start of 2015. We extended our collaboration with Maryville University to launch a Bachelor's in Cybersecurity and a Doctorate in Leadership. Ohio University is partnering with Pearson to launch a Master's in Financial Economics and Public Relations. University of Nevada Reno is partnering to increase access to the Master of Social Work degree program online. Pearson launched a new managed programs service model with Cincinnati State Technical and Community College, adapting traditional OPM services to the Community College market signing a landmark 10-year agreement to provide marketing, recruiting, admission, and retention services both to online and ground-based programs.

In enterprise solutions, Pearson signed significant large-scale, enterprise adoptions of cross-discipline digital content, where content is purchased via an upfront course fee and integrated with university IT systems, with Jones County College, National University, Algonquin College and the University of Missouri system. We signed an expanded strategic partnership agreement with Southern New Hampshire University's (SNHU) College of Online and Continuing Education (COCE). Pearson will support curriculum development, online tutoring, enterprise wide content and data integration, eBooks with a print-on-demand option and data and analytics services which will provide greater visibility into students' achievement of learning outcomes. The Charles A. Dana Center at The University of Texas at Austin is collaborating with Pearson to provide web-based course resources to Community Colleges across Texas that dramatically shorten the time it takes for students to earn college credit in mathematics as part of the New Mathways Project. Three courses were launched in 2015: Foundations Mathematical Reasoning, Statistics Reasoning and Quantitative Reasoning, with more planned in 2016. Pearson was named as the premier US Green Building Council Education Partner and will offer curriculum and course services to universities, associations, training companies, corporations, and workforce education and apprenticeship programs. We are partnering with Broward College to launch new competency-based workforce certification pathways focused on IT and Healthcare. Pearson will support Broward's strategy by providing 12 industry certifications with existing workforce education courseware, as well as curriculum development services to build new courses towards certification and the Acclaim badging platform.



**Table of Contents***North America Professional*

In Professional, revenues grew strongly at VUE due to higher volumes of professional certification assessments. VUE global test volumes grew 11% year on year to 14.2 million, boosted by continued growth in IT, Professional and GED, with increased volumes from Microsoft Certified Professional (MCP) Program globally, National Council of State Boards of Nursing and US teacher certification programs. VUE renewed the Certipoint Microsoft Office Specialists and Microsoft Technology Associate programs for an additional year and extended our partnership with Cisco Systems for three and half years.

*Core*

Sales in our Core markets decreased by £74m, or 8%, from £910m in 2014 to £836 in 2015 while adjusted operating profit decreased by £8m, or 7%, from £122m in 2014 to £114m in 2015. At constant exchange there was a decline in sales of 5% and a decline in profits of 2%. Acquisitions and disposals were not significant in the Core segment in either 2015 or 2014. Growth in Pearson Online Services in Australia, Wall Street English in Italy, Clinical Assessment in Germany and the Pearson Test of English in Australia was more than offset by revenue declines in UK qualifications as the business nears the end of a period of policy change, revenue declines at VUE, phasing and market weakness in Australian Higher Education courseware and the focusing of our UK school courseware on products that directly support Pearson Qualifications. Adjusted operating profit declines were due to lower revenue offset by tight cost control.

In our statutory results in 2015 we recognized an impairment to our goodwill of £37m mainly related to our English language teaching businesses in Europe.

*Core School*

In the UK, qualifications have been impacted by government policy, where changes to accountability measures have led to a further 20% decline in BTEC registrations in 2015. GCSE and GCE entries for summer 2015 grew modestly compared with 2014 resulting from increases in GCSE registrations in Sport, ICT and Business and strength in iGCSE entries. We successfully delivered the National Curriculum Test for 2015, marking 4 million scripts from 1.7 million students and successfully transitioned the marking of the test to an online-only model.

In courseware, UK school revenue fell with growth in primary school more than offset by declines in secondary as the vocational market contracted and our upper secondary revenues were impacted by lower market participation as we focus on products that directly support our qualifications. More than 5,400 UK Schools now subscribe to at least one Bug Club service, our primary school blended reading program, representing growth of nearly 16% in the year. There are over 1.8 million pupils, more than 9,000 schools and 152,000 teachers currently using a service on ActiveLearn Primary. Italy revenues declined slightly with market share gains in primary offset by market weakness and a lower share in upper secondary. Australia revenues declined, with growth and increased market share in primary more than offset by a weaker secondary market.

Clinical assessment grew well with Germany benefiting from strong growth in Kaufman *Assessment Battery for Children (K-ABC)*, partly offset by declines in Australia after a strong year in 2014 driven by the release of Wechsler *Primary and Preschool Scale of Intelligence IV*.

*Core Higher Education*

In courseware, UK revenues declined, primarily due to a weak market. In Australia, revenues declined significantly due to phasing and market weakness. In online services, our Australian University Partnerships business grew strongly with combined course enrolments of nearly 4,000 up 380% from 2014. The growth of our partnership with Monash University was led by the Graduate Diploma in Psychology, which is now one of Monash's largest postgraduate courses. Our new partnership with Griffith University started very strongly

---

## **Table of Contents**

seeing consistent demand for the MBA program and the launch of two further courses. Kings College London partnered with Pearson to launch online postgraduate degree programs in Psychology and Law. Total enrolled students at Pearson College doubled to 232.

### *Core Professional*

The Pearson Test of English Academic (PTEA) saw strong growth in test volumes and revenues after gaining approval from the Australian Department of Immigration and Border Protection to administer a broad range of language tests linked to visa applications. Wall Street English revenues fell slightly with strong growth in Italy offset by declines in Germany.

### *Growth*

Growth sales decreased by £32m, or 4%, to £692m in 2015 from £724m in 2014. Adjusted operating profit decreased by £44m to a loss of £12m in 2015 from a £32m profit in 2014. At constant exchange there was decline in sales of 1%. In China, revenues grew modestly reflecting strong sales of premium services in our direct delivery English Language Learning businesses offset by list disposals. In Brazil, revenues were stable with good growth in private sistemas and language schools offset by declines in government funded sistemas and language schools. In South Africa, revenues declined significantly due to a smaller textbook adoption cycle and lower enrolments at CTI, due to a reduction in the number of qualified students graduating from high school and tightening consumer credit affecting re-enrolment rates. In the Middle East, our business was impacted by the withdrawal from the Saudi Colleges of Excellence contracts.

Adjusted operating profit decreased due to the strengthening of Sterling against key Emerging Market currencies, revenue declines in South Africa, a contract termination charge arising from the transition of our three Saudi Arabian Colleges of Excellence to new providers, cost inflation and additional investment in China; partially offset by the benefits of restructuring and integration in Brazil.

In our statutory results, reflecting the significant economic and market deterioration in the Group's operations in emerging markets, we wrote down the balance sheet value of our goodwill and intangibles for businesses in Growth markets by £530m. This represented impairments of £269m for Brazil, £181m for China, £58m for South Africa and £22m for other Growth markets. In 2014 we impaired intangible assets in our Indian business by £77m largely reflecting the reduced value of online tutoring which was primarily focused on the US market.

### *Growth School*

In South Africa, there was continued pressure on Government spending on textbooks due to budget pressures, which resulted in the value of the textbook market falling 60% from a peak of R2.9bn in 2013 to an estimated R1.15bn in 2015. We continued to perform well competitively and maintained a leading market share.

In Brazil, sistemas revenues grew well with strong growth in private sistemas partly offset by declines in NAME, our public sistema, following the cancellation of a large contract as a result of government spending cuts. Overall sistema enrolments fell 7% to nearly 449,000 with declines in NAME partly offset by growth in our three private sistemas, led by our largest sistema, COC. More than half of COC schools that participated in the High School National Exam (ENEM) ranked among the top 3 schools in their municipalities.

In India, enrolments at our managed schools grew 14% to nearly 27,000 students and we launched a pilot in more than 60 schools of MyPedia, an inside service sistema solution for schools comprising print and digital content, assessments and academic support services. Middle East school courseware and professional development revenues grew strongly on improved distribution.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *Growth Higher Education*

In South Africa, after strong growth over a number of years, student enrolments at CTI universities fell by 16% to 11,300 driven by a 13% decline in qualified graduating high school students and tightening consumer credit affecting re-enrolment rates. In Mexico, our fully accredited online university partnership, UTEL, increased the number of students enrolled by 34% to nearly 12,600. In India, Higher Education courseware revenues grew strongly. Cornell University partnered with Pearson to launch the Cornell-ILR Experienced Managers Program in India, with a blended learning approach combining online and in-person instruction.

In the Middle East, our three-year partnership with Taibah University in Saudi Arabia, to enable its transformation to a fully blended and personalized learning model, is progressing with over 4,000 students enrolled in our solution in 2015. Our partnership with the Preparatory Year Deanship at Um Al Qura University (PYP-UQU) to provide online learning and assessment technology has delivered 13,000 MyMathLab, MyITLab and MasteringPhysics licences. We withdrew from an agreement to run three Saudi Colleges of Excellence, with the colleges transitioning to new providers from 30 June 2015. This resulted in a termination charge.

### *Growth Professional*

In Pearson English, good growth in direct delivery in China, private expenditure in language schools in Brazil, and English Language Teaching (ELT) was partly offset by the impact of lower public expenditure in language schools in Brazil.

In China, Wall Street English (WSE) achieved strong revenue growth, reflecting success in the premium segment and the growth in VIP branded offerings. Overall enrolments grew modestly to over 67,000 with new enrolments growing strongly. We launched the New Student Experience (NSE) in six pilot centers during December 2015. The NSE delivers a major upgrade to the Wall Street English service with adaptive, personalized learning incorporating Pearson's Global Scale of English. Global Education achieved moderate revenue growth as the market shifted to more intensive premium courses with smaller class sizes and new products, which resulted in enrolments declining 6.5% to 85,110.

We launched around 30 new MyEnglishLab products including *Top Notch 3e* and *Progress*. MyTOEFLLab and the second edition of MyIELTSLab successfully launched in China in WSE and Global Education. Global student registrations for MyEnglishLab and other ELT digital courseware grew 14% to 739,000. Pearson Test of English grew strongly in India.

Grupo Multi in Brazil saw strong revenue growth at Wizard, our consumer facing franchised English language learning business, but this was offset by declines in government orders due to public spending cuts. We opened 40 new school-in-school units for Multi English franchises in K-12 sistemas partner schools.

### *Penguin Random House*

Pearson owns 47% of Penguin Random House the first truly global consumer book publishing company. Our share of Penguin Random House adjusted operating profits were £90m compared to £69m for 2014.

Penguin Random House had a strong performance in 2015, boosted by publication of hundreds of Adult and Children's bestsellers across its territories, including the fiction mega-successes of *Grey* and *The Girl on the Train*, which each sold over 7 million copies.

The U.S. business published 584 *New York Times* print and e-book bestsellers in 2015 (2014: 760, based on a broader *New York Times* title count than 2015). The division benefited from the multi-million copy successes of *Grey* by E L James and the Adult debut novel *The Girl on the Train* by Paula Hawkins. Children's authors who extended their outstanding sales in 2015 include Dr. Seuss, John Green, R.J. Palacio, James Dashner, Rick Yancey, Drew Daywalt, and Oliver Jeffers. Additional notable Adult titles include *The Life-Changing Magic of Tidying Up* by Marie Kondo; *Rogue Lawyer* by John Grisham; *Lost Ocean* by Johanna Basford; *Between The World and Me* by Ta-Nehisi Coates; and the movie tie-in paperback *The Martian* by Andy Weir.

---

## **Table of Contents**

The UK business published 201 titles on the *Sunday Times* bestseller lists (2014: 206). The division enjoyed outstanding sales for *Grey and The Girl on the Train*, which each sold more than 2 million copies, and for Harper Lee's *Go Set A Watchman* and Jamie Oliver's *Everyday Super Food*. Great demand continued for Jeff Kinney's *Diary of a Wimpy Kid* and John Green's titles, and for DK Publishing's Star Wars publications. Penguin Random House's promising 2016 publishing lists include new titles from Lisa Brennan-Jobs, Bill Bryson, Lee Child, Harlan Coben, Phil Collins, Janet Evanovich, Ina Garten, John Grisham, Jazz Jennings, Jeff Kinney, Marie Kondo, John le Carré, Jojo Moyes, Jamie Oliver, James Patterson, Nathaniel Philbrick, Pope Francis, Nora Roberts, John Sandford, Danielle Steel and Star Wars.

Penguin Random House completed the sale of Author Solutions, its supported self-publishing services company, to an affiliate of Najafi Companies, an international private-investment firm, on 31 December 2015, and sold its Australian online bookseller Bookworld to online retailer Booktopia in August 2015.

The integration of Penguin and Random House continued to provide net benefits through organizational alignments and systems and warehouse combinations in 2015, as well as for 2016 and thereafter. The North America warehouse consolidation was completed in February 2015, and in December, the UK business announced it will be gradually closing its Rugby distribution center and relocating its inventory to two other locations. The integration in Spain and Latin America of Santillana with Grupo Editorial Penguin Random House remains on course.

### **Results of operations**

#### ***Year ended December 31, 2014 compared to year ended December 31, 2013***

##### *Consolidated results of operations*

##### ***Sales***

Our total sales from continuing operations decreased by £188m, or 4%, from £4,728m in 2013, to £4,540m in 2014. The overall decrease reflected growth on a constant exchange rate basis of 2% together with additional contributions from acquisitions, which was more than offset by the impact of currency movements. The 2014 sales, translated at 2013 average exchange rates, would have been £269m more at £4,809m.

North America sales declined by £102m or 3% from £3,008m to £2,906m, due to the strengthening of sterling against the US dollar. We estimate that after excluding acquisitions and disposals and the impact of exchange, North America sales growth was 2% in 2014 compared to 2013. North America continued to be the most significant source of our sales and as a proportion of sales contributed 64% in both 2014 and 2013. Revenue growth in Connections Education, VUE, Clinical and Higher Education was partially offset by declines in School courseware and State assessments.

Core sales declined by £98m or 10% from £1,008m in 2013 to £910m in 2014. We estimate that after excluding acquisitions and disposals and the impact of exchange, Core sales declined by 6%. Modest growth in Italy and good growth at VUE was offset by declines in UK assessment revenues, due to the impact of policy changes on our UK school qualifications business and reduction in partner market revenues, due to divestments and a move to distributor models implemented in 2013.

Growth sales increased by £12m or 2% from £712m in 2013 to £724m in 2014, despite the strength of sterling against key emerging market currencies. We estimate that after excluding both the impact of exchange rates sales grew by 12%, benefiting from the acquisition of Grupo Multi, and after excluding the impact of exchange rates and acquisitions and disposals were flat primarily due to the phasing of purchasing and a stronger school textbook adoption in South Africa in 2013. Growing English Language Learning enrolments in China and college enrolments in Saudi Arabia and South Africa were offset by a smaller school textbook market in South Africa, lower revenues in Brazil from sistemas, and ELT and higher education textbooks.

**Table of Contents****Cost of goods sold and operating expenses**

The following table summarizes our cost of sales and net operating expenses:

	Year Ended December 31	
	2014	2013
	£m	£m
Cost of goods sold	2,021	2,123
Operating expenses		
Distribution costs	84	88
Selling, marketing and product development costs	931	995
Administrative and other expenses	1,168	1,056
Restructuring costs	64	162
Other net gains and losses	(2)	16
Other income	(120)	(115)
<b>Total net operating expenses</b>	<b>2,125</b>	<b>2,202</b>
Impairment of intangible assets	77	
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b>4,223</b>	<b>4,325</b>

*Cost of goods sold.* Cost of sales consists of costs for raw materials, primarily paper, printing and binding costs, amortization of pre-publication costs, royalty charges, the cost of service provision in the assessment and testing business and the cost of teaching and facilities in direct delivery businesses. Our cost of sales decreased by £102m, or 5%, from £2,123m in 2013, to £2,021m in 2014. The decrease corresponds primarily to the decrease in sales, with cost of sales at 44.5% of sales in 2014 compared to 44.9% in 2013.

*Distribution costs.* Distribution costs consist primarily of shipping costs, postage and packing. Distribution costs decreased due to the shift to digital and services products.

*Selling, marketing and product development costs.* Our selling, marketing and product development costs decreased by £64m or 6% from £995m in 2013 to £931m in 2014. As a percentage of sales these costs were relatively consistent at 20.5% in 2014 and 21.0% in 2013, reflecting some benefits of restructuring and the effect of foreign exchange.

*Administrative and other expenses.* Our administrative and other expenses increased by £112m or 11% from £1,056m in 2013 to £1,168m in 2014 due to increased intangible amortization and increased IT costs.

*Restructuring costs.* Restructuring costs decreased to £64m in 2014 compared with £162m in 2013. In 2013 the Group began a significant transformation and restructuring program which incurred significant upfront costs primarily related to redundancies and property rationalization. These costs decreased in 2014 as the program reached completion.

*Other net gains and losses.* Included in other net gains and losses in 2014 are gains on the sale of joint venture interests in Safari Books Online and CourseSmart totaling £40m and a loss on the disposal of an investment in Nook Media of £38m. Included in 2013 is a loss on the disposal of the Japanese school and local publishing assets.

*Other income.* Other operating income mainly consists of freight recharges, sub-rights and licensing income and distribution commissions, together with the service fee income from Penguin Random House. Other operating income increased to £120m in 2014 compared to £115m in 2013 due to a full year of Penguin Random House service fee income of £41m in 2014 compared with a half year of income of £28m in 2013, offset by a decrease in gains on minor asset disposals in 2014 compared with 2013.

---

## **Table of Contents**

*Impairment.* In 2014 we impaired intangible assets in our Indian business by £77m largely reflecting the reduced value of online tutoring which was primarily focused on the US market.

### ***Share of results of joint ventures and associates***

The contribution from our joint ventures and associates increased by £3m to £31m in 2014 from £28m in 2013. The increase is due to a full year contribution from Penguin Random House partly offset by intangible amortization.

### ***Operating profit***

Operating profit decreased by £83m or 19% from £431m in 2013 to £348m in 2014. In 2014 our operating profit included a £77m write down of the balance sheet value of intangibles in our Indian business, a £38m loss on disposal of our stake in Nook Media and a £40m gain on the disposal of our stake in Safari Books Online and CourseSmart. Currency movements adversely affected operating profit, and we estimate that operating profit would have been approximately £49m higher if translated at constant 2013 exchange rates.

### ***Net finance costs***

Net finance costs increased from £73m in 2013 to £93m in 2014. Net interest payable decreased from £71m in 2013 to £64m in 2014. Although our fixed rate policy reduces the impact of changes in market interest rates, we were still able to benefit from low average US dollar and sterling interest rates during the year. Year-on-year, average three month LIBOR (weighted for the Group's net borrowings in US dollars and sterling at each year end) fell by 0.1% to 0.2%. This decrease in floating market interest rates, along with the impact of foreign exchange translation and additional interest receivable on cash balances held overseas, more than offset the effect of higher levels of average net debt in the period. These factors contributed to the overall decrease in the Group's average net interest payable from 4.8% to 3.6%. The Group's average net debt rose by £260m, largely as a result of net acquisition activity and the translation of our predominantly US dollar debt.

Other net finance costs are finance income and costs on retirement benefits, finance costs on put options and deferred consideration associated with acquisitions, foreign exchange and other gains and losses. In 2014 the total of these items was a loss of £29m compared to a loss of £2m in 2013. Both the losses in 2014 and 2013 mainly relate to foreign exchange differences on un-hedged cash and cash equivalents and other financial instruments. For a more detailed discussion of our borrowings and interest expenses see [Liquidity and Capital Resources](#) [Capital Resources](#) and [Borrowings](#) below and [Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk](#) .

### ***Taxation***

The total tax charge in 2014 of £56m represents 22.0% of pre-tax profits compared to a charge of £88m or 24.6% of pre-tax profits in 2013. Our overseas profits, which arise mainly in the US, are largely subject to tax at higher rates than that in the UK (which had an effective statutory rate of 21.5% in 2014 and 23.25% in 2013). The decrease in the tax rate is mainly due to tax benefits arising on the increase in intangible charges partly offset by adjustment arising from settlements with tax authorities.

### ***Discontinued operations***

In October 2012, Pearson and Bertelsmann announced an agreement to create a new consumer publishing business by combining Penguin and Random House. The transaction completed on July 1, 2013 and from that point, Pearson no longer controlled the Penguin Group of companies and has equity accounted for its 47% associate interest in Penguin Random House.

---

## **Table of Contents**

The loss of control resulted in the Penguin business being classified as held for sale on the Pearson balance sheet June 30, 2013 and a subsequent gain on sale of £202m was reported in the second half of 2013. Included in the gain reported in 2013 was a provision for amounts payable to Bertelsmann upon settlement of the transfer of pension liabilities to Penguin Random House. During 2014 it was decided that this transfer would not go ahead as planned and the costs have been credited back in the £29m gain reported against the disposal in 2014.

The results for Penguin in the first half of 2013 and the gains reported in both 2013 and 2014 have been included in discontinued operations. The share of results from the associate interest in Penguin Random House arising in the second half of 2013 and in 2014 has been included in operating profit in continuing operations.

On November 29, 2013 we announced the sale of the Mergermarket Group to BC Partners. The sale was completed on February 4, 2014 and resulted in a gain of £198m after tax. The gain on sale and the results for the Mergermarket business for 2013 and 2014 have been included in discontinued operations.

On 16 October 2015, Pearson substantially completed the sale of its 50% interest in the Economist to EXOR and on 30 November 2015 Pearson completed the sale of the Financial Times to Nikkei. The results of the Economist and the Financial Times are included in discontinued operations in 2013 and 2014.

### ***Profit for the year***

The profit for the financial year in 2014 was £470m compared to a profit in 2013 of £539m. The 2014 profit includes a gain on sale of Mergermarket of £198m and the 2013 profit includes a gain on the sale of Penguin of £202m, as described above.

### ***Earnings per ordinary share***

The basic earnings per ordinary share, which is defined as the profit for the financial year divided by the weighted average number of shares in issue, was 58.1p in 2014 compared to 66.6p in 2013 based on a weighted average number of shares in issue of 810.9m in 2014 and 807.8m in 2013. The decrease in earnings per share was due to the decrease in profit for 2014 described above and was not significantly affected by the movement in the weighted average number of shares.

The diluted earnings per ordinary share of 58.0p in 2014 and 66.5p in 2013 was not significantly different from the basic earnings per share in those years as the effect of dilutive share options was again not significant.

### ***Exchange rate fluctuations***

Currency movement reduced sales by £269m and reduced operating profit by £49m. See Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk for a discussion regarding our management of exchange rate risks.

### ***Sales and operating profit by segment***

The following tables summarize our sales and adjusted operating profit for each of Pearson's business segments. Adjusted operating profit is a non-GAAP financial measure and is included as it is a key financial measure used by management to evaluate performance and allocate resources to business segments.

In our adjusted operating profit we have excluded other net gains and losses, acquisition costs and amortization and impairment of acquired intangibles. The intangible charges relate to intangible assets acquired through business combinations and acquisition costs are the direct costs of acquiring those businesses. Neither of these charges are considered to be fully reflective of the underlying performance of the Group. Other net gains and losses that represent profits and losses on the sale of subsidiaries, joint ventures, associates and other financial assets are also excluded from adjusted operating profit as they distort the performance of the Group.

**Table of Contents**

Adjusted operating profit enables management to more easily track the underlying operational performance of the Group. A reconciliation of operating profit to adjusted operating profit for continuing operations is included in the tables below:

£m	Year Ended December 31, 2014						Total
	North America	Core	Growth	PRH	Continuing	Discontinued	
Sales	2,906	910	724		4,540	343	4,883
	64%	20%	16%		100%		
Total operating profit	336	100	(103)	15	348	325	673
	97%	29%	(30%)	4%	100%		
Add back:							
Other net gains and losses	(2)				(2)	(273)	(275)
Acquisition costs	2	1	3		6		6
Intangible charges	108	21	132	54	315	3	318
Adjusted operating profit: continuing operations	444	122	32	69	667		667
Adjusted operating profit: discontinued operations						55	55
Total adjusted operating profit	444	122	32	69	667	55	722
	61%	17%	4%	10%	92%	8%	100%

£m	Year Ended December 31, 2013						Total
	North America	Core	Growth	PRH	Continuing	Discontinued	
Sales	3,008	1,008	712		4,728	962	5,690
	64%	21%	15%		100%		
Total operating profit	358	58	(5)	20	431	79	510
	83%	13%	(1%)	5%	100%		
Add back:							
Other net gains and losses		16			16		16
Acquisition costs	2	3	7		12		12
Intangible charges	104	26	33	30	193	5	198
Adjusted operating profit: continuing operations							
Adjusted operating profit: discontinued operations						84	84
Total adjusted operating profit	464	103	35	50	652	84	736
	63%	14%	5%	7%	89%	11%	100%

*North America*

North America sales declined by £102m, or 3%, from £3,008m in 2013, to £2,906m in 2014 and adjusted operating profit decreased by £20m, or 4%, from £464m in 2013 to £444m in 2014. The decline in headline terms was a result of currency movements due to the strengthening of sterling against the US dollar. At constant exchange and after taking account of the contribution from acquisitions, sales grew by 2% and adjusted profits by 3% reflecting revenue mix, lower returns provision, reduced US pension costs and lower restructuring charges.

In our statutory results, we recognized a £38m loss on disposal of our 5% stake in Nook Media and a £40m gain on the disposal of our stakes in Safari Books Online and CourseSmart.



---

**Table of Contents**

Overall adjusted operating margins in the North America business were consistent in 2014 at 15.3% compared to 15.4% in 2013.

*North America School*

In school, good growth in Connections Education, our virtual schools business, was offset by declines in our State Assessments business due to the impact of legislative change in Texas and California, and in courseware due to some loss of market share, revenue deferral on blended programs and softness in the Open Territories.

Connections Education served over 62,000 Full Time Equivalent students in 2014 through full-time virtual and blended programs, up more than 15% from 2013. Three new full-time virtual public schools were launched in 2014 and an additional one will launch in 2015. At full-time virtual schools supported by Connections Education, virtual students consistently outperform their virtual school peers on state standardized tests. Students at College Park Academy, a blended school in Maryland using the Connections Education curriculum, scored significantly higher than their in-state peers in reading and math in the Maryland School Assessment (MSA) for 6th and 7th Grades.

In State and National Assessments, high stakes online test volumes grew strongly, up 40% on 2013 to 11 million, as customers transitioned to computer-based testing. Paper-based high stakes test volumes declined 17% to 32 million, in part due to the growth of computer-based testing, but also the impact of legislative changes in Texas and California. We were awarded contract to administer Partnership for Assessment of Readiness for College and Careers (PARCC) assessments in 11 states and extended our contracts to administer Virginia Standards of Learning (SOL) Assessments and the Maryland High School Assessment. We will continue to administer the Florida Comprehensive Assessment Test (FCAT) until summer 2016.

Clinical Assessment grew strongly, benefiting from the launch of the fifth edition of the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children (WISC-V) and strong growth in Q-Interactive, where early studies are showing good improvements in mental health professional productivity and student engagement levels.

Courseware revenues declined due to the impact of revenue deferrals from blended digital programs and a loss of market share, with a weaker performance in Grades 6-8 Science and Math in Texas, and Grades 6-12 Literature and Grades 6-8 Math in Florida only partly offset by a stronger performance in K-6 Math in Texas, Grades 6-12 Social Studies in Tennessee and Grades K-6 Math in California. We won an estimated 25% of the total new adoptions market (of \$910m in 2014). enVisionMATH, which now has the largest installed base of elementary students in the US, continues to drive significant improvements in student computation and problem solving.

*North America Higher Education*

In Higher Education, total college enrolments fell by 1.3%. Career enrolments in two-year public (community) and four-year-for-profit colleges declined 3%, with rising employment rates and regulatory change affecting the for-profit and developmental learning sectors.

Courseware grew modestly, primarily due to market share gains, continued growth in digital courseware registrations, a stronger new edition cycle and less pronounced seasonality. MyLab registrations in North America grew 3% to almost 11 million. Lecturer generated case studies indicate that the use of MyLab programs, as part of a broader course redesign, can support improvements in student test scores. We launched REVEL, which combines trusted content with interactive videos, quizzes, a mobile user interface, study tools, assignment calendar and performance dashboard for 17 humanities and social sciences subjects. The launch of REVEL is the first of numerous product lines taking advantage of our new cloud-based mobile-ready, and data analytics capabilities. New editions launched in 2014 included Tro, *The Structures and Properties of Chemistry*; Acemoglu, Laibson and List, *Economics*; and Pearson *Writer*, an application built for mobile devices that helps

---

## Table of Contents

students in developing writing skills. We published a range of digital titles for The Boy Scouts of America and implemented a new digital curriculum incorporating enhanced Merit Badge programs in subjects including Robotics, Digital Technology and First Aid for the organization's 2.7 million youth members.

Pearson On Line Services, where we run fully online undergraduate and graduate learning programs and earn certain revenues based on the success of the students and the institution, grew course enrolments by 22% during the year with continued strong growth in programs at Arizona State University Online and University of Florida Online. We signed new programs with Bradley University, to create five online graduate degree programs in nursing and counselling, and University of Texas at Austin, Dana Center where we are partnering for the web delivery of math courses for its New Mathways Project (NMP), which will become part of a state-wide reform initiative in a collaboration between Dana Center and the Texas Association of Community Colleges. We expanded our collaboration with the American Health Information Management Association (AHIMA) to administer its online education business, which serves AHIMA's 71,000 members including 10,000 higher education students each year. We now provide our learning management system hosting 100 courses based on AHIMA content; technical support; a next generation Virtual Lab Product; and are launching a Coding Basics course combining AHIMA and Pearson content.

### *North America Professional*

At VUE, global test volumes grew 9% year-on-year to almost 13 million boosted by continued growth in IT, State Regulatory and Professional certifications. New contracts include a deal to administer the Microsoft Certified Professional (MCP) Program globally, which significantly expands our existing partnership with Microsoft through Certiport's Microsoft Office Specialist (MOS) and Microsoft Technology Associate (MTA) exams.

### *Core*

Sales in our Core markets decreased by £98m, or 10%, from £1,008m in 2013 to £910m in 2014 while adjusted operating profit increased by £19m, or 19%, from £103m in 2013 to £122m in 2014. At constant exchange and after taking account of the contribution from acquisitions there was a decline in sales of 6%. At constant exchange and after taking account of the contribution from acquisitions there was growth in profits of 24% driven by the benefits of restructuring actions taken over the last two years in all markets. Overall adjusted operating margins in the Core markets increased from 10.2% in 2013 to 13.4% in 2014.

### *Core School*

In the UK, qualifications have been impacted by government policy, where changes to accountability measures and a shift to end of course assessments in GCSE have led to a 21% decline in BTECs and 11% decline in General Qualifications in the year. We marked almost four million National Curriculum Tests (NCT), up 24% on 2013. Our contract to administer the NCT was extended to 2017. More than 4,600 schools, with almost 850,000 children, now subscribe to at least one of the Bug Club services, our primary school blended reading program.

In Australia, we benefited from a stronger adoption year and the launch of the locally standardized version of the Wechsler Pre and Primary Scales of Intelligence (fourth edition). In Italy, we gained share in both primary and secondary with new titles combined with professional development and online cross-curricula support. In primary, we developed Top Secret and adapted Our Discovery Island English Language Learning programs. In secondary, we extended our market leadership in the Humanities.

Revenues declined significantly in our partner markets due to challenging market conditions in Africa and Scandinavia and with the move to a distributor model in certain markets. We disposed of our local schools lists in the Caribbean as we continue to focus on our largest global geographic opportunities.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *Core Higher Education*

In the UK, our courseware revenues declined, primarily due to enrolment contraction following policy changes in the vocational markets. We continue to invest to build Pearson College and graduated our first 32 students during the year. Pearson College was one of only four private colleges to pass Quality Assurance Agency review the first time.

In Australia, courseware revenues grew modestly benefiting from growth in core subjects, such as Biology, and direct-to-institution sales of digital learning products offset by our exit from vocational publishing. Monash Online, our collaboration with Monash University, continues to show good growth and will launch additional courses in the second half of 2015. In addition we collaborated with another leading university in Australia to provide course development, recruitment, enrolment, and student support services for post-graduate courses.

### *Core Professional*

At VUE, test volumes grew strongly following the successful launch of a new contract with CPA Australia to deliver Professional exams and continued good growth in the UK Driving Theory test volumes. We will continue to deliver our UK contract to administer the Driving Theory test for DVSA until September 2016. VUE entered into ten year partnerships with the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA) and the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA) in the UK to transform a selection of their exams from pen and paper to computer-based testing.

### *Growth*

Growth sales increased by £12m, or 2%, to £724m in 2014 from £712m in 2013. Adjusted operating profit decreased by £3m or 9% to £32m in 2014, from £35m in 2013. This reflected a benefit from the acquisition of Grupo Multi offset by a slower adoption year in South Africa, launch costs associated with our new vocational colleges and a contract provision in Saudi Arabia, and weaker revenues and restructuring costs in Brazil.

In our statutory results we wrote down the balance sheet value of our Indian business by £77m largely reflecting the reduced value of online tutoring which was primarily focused on the US market.

Overall adjusted operating margins in the Growth markets were lower at 4.4% in 2014 compared to 4.9% in 2013.

### *Growth School*

In South Africa we performed well, competitively maintaining our market share of the School textbook market, but volumes declined significantly to more normal levels following a large adoption year, and significant share gains, in 2013.

In Brazil, enrolments in our sistemas were down 3% to 481,000 with growth in our public sistemas (NAME) offset by declines in our private sistemas as we combined our three sales forces into one. 72% of the municipalities that adopted NAME for lower secondary education showed improvement in their IDEB score, Brazil's federally established measure of educational quality.

### *Growth Higher Education*

In South Africa student enrolments in CTI/MGI our private network of higher education institutions, grew by 15% to 13,400 across 13 campuses.

In Mexico, our fully accredited online university partnership, UTEL, increased the number of students enrolled from under 5,000 last year to more than 9,000 in 2014 as a result of improved consumer marketing efforts and better student retention.

---

## **Table of Contents**

In India, higher education revenues declined due to higher levels of returns.

### *Growth Professional*

In Pearson English, good growth in direct delivery in China and inside services in Brazil due to the acquisition of Grupo Multi was partly offset by declines in courseware in Brazil and Mexico. Global student registrations for MyEnglishLab grew 15% to more than 460,000 with strong growth in Latin America.

We launched the Global Scale of English, a new global standard for scoring English language proficiency on a precise, numeric, universal scale for businesses, governments and academic institutions. The scale is being embedded into all Pearson English products and services.

In China, English direct delivery enrolments grew at both Wall Street English (WSE), up 2% to 66,000 and Global Education, up 7% to 117,000. To support long-term growth, we consolidated our ERP systems in China and deployed a Salesforce.com CRM system in WSE. We divested our online vocational training operations.

In Brazil, we completed the acquisition of Grupo Multi, the largest provider of private language schools in Brazil. We successfully integrated the business despite challenging market conditions and disruption caused by the World Cup and Presidential elections.

### *Penguin Random House*

In the twelve months to December 31, 2014 our share of Penguin Random House adjusted operating profits were £69m, compared with the six months from July 1, 2013 to December 31, 2013 of £50m.

Pearson owns 47% of Penguin Random House. Penguin Random House was reported post-tax for the full year in 2014 compared to only the second half in 2013 following the combination of Penguin with Random House on July 1, 2013, which resulted in a £7m reduction in the contribution to operating income with an equal benefit to our tax charge.

Penguin Random House performed well in 2014, benefiting particularly from a strong publishing performance in Children's around the world and multi-million-copy film and television tie ins.

The US business published 760 *New York Times* print and ebook bestsellers in 2014 (2013 full year pro forma: 790), enjoying exceptional success in children's publishing with John Green's *The Fault in Our Stars* (29 weeks at number one on the *New York Times* bestsellers list and nearly eight million copies sold) and four million copies of his backlist titles, tie-in titles from Disney's *Frozen* film (more than 17 million copies sold), Dashner's *The Maze Runner*, Forman's *If I Stay* and continued strong sales of LEGO movie tie-in titles. Notable Adult titles included Grisham's *Gray Mountain*, Child's *Personal*, Monk Kidd's *The Invention of Wings*, Follett's *Edge of Eternity*, Bush's *41: A Portrait of My Father*, along with strong film and television tie-ins such as Flynn's *Gone Girl*, Hillenbrand's *Unbroken*, and Martins' *Song of Fire and Ice* novels.

The UK business published 206 *Sunday Times* bestsellers (2013 full year pro forma: 207), also enjoying outstanding sales of John Green, along with the continued strength of Kinney's *Wimpy Kid* franchise. Key Adult titles included Brown's *Inferno*, Oliver's *Jamie's Comfort Food* and *Girl Online* by YouTube sensation Zoella, which became the fastest-selling debut UK novel ever.

## **Liquidity and capital resources**

### *Cash flows and financing*

Net cash generated from operations decreased by £186m (or 26%) to £518m in 2015 from £704m in 2014 reflecting the impact of lower sales, higher returns in US Higher Education and increased debtor days, primarily in North America. Net cash generated from operations increased by £20m (or 3%) to £704m in 2014 from £684m

## **Table of Contents**

in 2013 reflecting some stabilization in the underlying trading environment with some offset from continued product investment. Cash spend on restructuring was level with 2013. The average working capital to sales ratio increased to 15.4% in 2015 from 12.3% in 2014 and 13.4% in 2013 reflecting the disposal of businesses with a lower working capital profile, higher returns, increased debtor days, increased product development investment, lower incentive accruals in 2015 and lower sales. Average working capital is the average month end balance in the year of inventory (including pre-publication), receivables and payables (including deferred revenue).

Net interest paid in 2015 was lower than 2014 at £51m reflecting lower interest on bonds (following repayments), lower average net debt and higher interest income on cash balances held in emerging markets. Net interest paid in 2014 was level with 2013 at £73m with higher average net debt levels and debt issue costs offset by currency translation gains.

Capital expenditure on property, plant and equipment and software intangibles was £247m in 2015, £182m in 2014 and £182m in 2013. The increase in 2015 was entirely due to investment in software and technology platforms as the Group sought to harmonize and expand its technology capabilities.

The acquisition of subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates accounted for a cash outflow of £20m in 2015 against £460m in 2014 and £58m in 2013. There were no major acquisitions in 2015. The major acquisition in 2014 was of Grupo Multi for £437m. There were no major acquisitions in 2013, with the cash outflow relating to various minor acquisitions and costs associated with prior period acquisitions.

The sale of subsidiaries and associates produced a net cash inflow of £1,409m in 2015 compared to an inflow of £366m in 2014 and an outflow of £130m in 2013. The cash inflow in 2015 relates to the proceeds on the sale of the *Financial Times* of £858m, the proceeds on the sale of The Economist Group of £377m and proceeds on the sale of PowerSchool £222m. The cash inflow in 2014 primarily relates to the proceeds on sale of Mergermarket of £375m, less associated costs. The cash outflow in 2013 primarily relates to the cash disposed with Penguin upon formation of Penguin Random House.

The cash outflow from financing of £364m in 2015 reflects a further 7% increase in the dividend, the repayment of a £300m Sterling bond, offset in part by the proceeds from the issue of a 500m Euro note. The cash outflow from financing of £534m in 2014 reflects a 7% increase in the dividend, the repayment of a \$400m US dollar bond and a £250m sterling bond, offset in part by proceeds from the issue of a 500m Euro note. The cash outflow from financing of £395m in 2013 reflects a 7% increase in the dividend, the repayment of a \$350m US Dollar note during the year and the buy-out of various non-controlling interests, with some offset from the proceeds of a \$500m US Dollar note issued in the year.

### ***Capital resources***

Our borrowings fluctuate by season due to the effect of the school year on the working capital requirements in the educational materials business. Assuming no acquisitions or disposals, our maximum level of net debt normally occurs in July, and our minimum level of net debt normally occurs in December. Based on a review of historical trends in working capital requirements and of forecast monthly balance sheets for the next 12 months, we believe that we have sufficient funds available for the Group's present requirements, with an appropriate level of headroom given our portfolio of businesses and current plans. Our ability to expand and grow our business in accordance with current plans and to meet long-term capital requirements beyond this 12-month period will depend on many factors, including the rate, if any, at which our cash flow changes and the availability of public and private debt and equity financing, including our ability to secure bank lines of credit. We cannot be certain that additional financing, if required, will be available on terms favorable to us, if at all.

At December 31, 2015, our net debt was £654m compared to net debt of £1,639m at December 31, 2014 reflecting the business disposals completed during 2015. Net debt is defined as all short-term, medium-term and long-term borrowing (including finance leases), less all cash, cash equivalents and liquid resources. Cash equivalents comprise short-term deposits with a maturity of up to 90 days, while liquid resources comprise short-

**Table of Contents**

term deposits with maturities of more than 90 days and other marketable instruments which are readily realizable and held on a short-term basis. Total Short-term, medium-term and long-term borrowing amounted to £2,330m at December 31, 2015, compared to £2,225m at December 31, 2014 reflecting repayment of a £300m Sterling bond, offset by the issue of a 500m Euro note and exchange movements (primarily the strengthening of the US dollar against Sterling). At December 31, 2015, total cash and liquid resources were £1,703m, compared to £530m at December 31, 2014. This increase reflects the proceeds from the business disposals completed during 2015.

**Contractual obligations**

The following table summarizes the maturity of our borrowings, our obligations under non-cancelable leases, and pension funding obligations, exclusive of anticipated interest payments. Due to the variability of future interest payments, these have been excluded from the table below.

	At December 31, 2015				
	Total £m	Less than one year £m	One to two years £m	Two to five years £m	After five years £m
<b>Gross borrowings:</b>					
Bank loans, overdrafts and commercial paper	38	38			
Bonds	2,284	240		621	1,423
Finance lease obligations	8	4	3	1	
Operating lease obligations	1,391	164	146	396	685
UK Pension funding obligations	90	90			
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,811</b>	<b>536</b>	<b>149</b>	<b>1,018</b>	<b>2,108</b>

At December 31, 2015 the Group had capital commitments for fixed assets, including finance leases already under contract, of £8m (2014: £13m). There are contingent liabilities in respect of indemnities, warranties and guarantees in relation to former subsidiaries and in respect of guarantees in relation to subsidiaries and associates. In addition there are contingent liabilities in respect of legal and royalty claims. None of these claims or guarantees is expected to result in a material gain or loss.

In 2014, the Group negotiated a new \$1,750m committed revolving credit facility with an initial maturity date of August 2019. During 2015, the Group extended the maturity date of this facility by 1 year to August 2020. The facility requires the Group to pay an annual commitment fee of 0.1225%, payable quarterly, on the unused amount of the facility.

**Off-Balance sheet arrangements**

The Group does not have any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined by the SEC for the purposes of Form 20-F, that have or are reasonably likely to have a material current or future effect on the Group's financial position or results of operations.

**Borrowings**

The Group finances its operations by a mixture of cash flows from operations, short-term borrowings from banks and commercial paper markets, and longer term loans from banks and capital markets.

We have in place a committed revolving credit facility of \$1.75bn, which matures in August 2020. At December 31, 2015, the full \$1.75bn was available under this facility. This credit facility contains two key covenants measured for each 12 month period ending June 30 and December 31:

We must maintain the ratio of our profit before interest, tax and amortization to our net interest payable at no less than 3:1; and

**Table of Contents**

We must maintain the ratio of our rolling 12 month average net debt to our EBITDA, which we explain below, at no more than 4:1.

EBITDA refers to earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization. We are currently in compliance with these covenants.

See note 18 of Item 18. Financial Statements for information on our longer term loans from banks and capital markets.

***Treasury policy***

Our treasury policy is described in note 19 of Item 18. Financial Statements. For a more detailed discussion of our borrowing and use of derivatives, see Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.

***Related parties***

There were no significant or unusual related party transactions in 2015, 2014 or 2013. Refer to note 36 in Item 18. Financial Statements.

**Accounting principles**

For a description of our principal accounting policies used refer to note 1 in Item 18. Financial Statements.

**Table of Contents****ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES****Directors and senior management**

We are managed by a board of directors and a chief executive who reports to the board and manages through an executive committee. We refer to the board of directors, the chairman of the board of directors and the executive committee as our senior management.

The following table sets forth information concerning directors, as of February 29, 2016.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
Sidney Taurel	67	Chairman
John Fallon	53	Chief Executive
Elizabeth Corley, CBE	59	Non-executive Director
Vivienne Cox, CBE	56	Senior Independent Director
Josh Lewis	53	Non-executive Director
Linda Lorimer	63	Non-executive Director
Harish Manwani	62	Non-executive Director
Tim Score	55	Non-executive Director
Lincoln Wallen	55	Non-executive Director
Coram Williams	42	Chief Financial Officer
<b>Sidney Taurel</b>		

Appointed January 1, 2016. Chairman of the nomination committee and member of the remuneration committee.

Sidney has over 40 years of experience in business and finance, and is currently a board director and chairman of the Compensation Committee at IBM Corporation. He is also a director at McGraw Hill Financial, Inc., a role from which he will step down during 2016. Sidney is senior advisor at global investment bank Moelis & Co and an advisory board member at pharmaceutical firms Takeda Pharmaceutical and Almirall. He was chief executive officer of global pharmaceutical firm Eli Lilly and Company from 1998 until 2008, chairman of the business from 1999 until 2008, and has been chairman emeritus since 2009. Sidney has received three US presidential appointments: to the Homeland Security Advisory Council, the President's Export Council and the Advisory Committee for Trade Policy and Negotiations, and is an officer of the French Legion of Honor.

**John Fallon**

Appointed October 3, 2012.

John became Pearson's chief executive on 1 January 2013. Since 2008 he had been responsible for the company's education businesses outside North America, and a member of the Pearson management committee. He joined Pearson in 1997 as director of communications and was appointed president of Pearson Inc., in 2000. In 2003, he was appointed CEO of Pearson's educational publishing businesses for Europe, Middle East & Africa. Prior to joining Pearson, John was director of corporate affairs at Powergen plc, and was also a member of the company's executive committee. Earlier in his career, John held senior public policy and communications roles in UK local government. He is an advisory board member of the Global Business Coalition for Education and a member of the Council of the University of Hull.

**Elizabeth Corley, CBE**

Appointed May 1, 2014. Chairman of the remuneration committee and member of the nomination committee.



---

## **Table of Contents**

Elizabeth is non-executive vice chair of Allianz Global Investors, where she was chief executive officer from 2005 to 2016. She was previously at Merrill Lynch Investment Managers (formerly Mercury Asset Management) and Coopers & Lybrand. Elizabeth is acting-chair of the FICC Markets Standards Board, a member of the ESMA stakeholder group and an advisory council member of TheCityUK. She is a non-executive director of BAE Systems plc and the Financial Reporting Council. In addition, she is a member of FEAM's management committee, the CFA Future of Finance Council, the Supervisory Board of Euler SA, a council member of the City of London IRSG and a member of the Committee of 200. She is a fellow of the CFA and the Royal Society of Arts and is also a crime fiction author.

### **Vivienne Cox, CBE**

Appointed on January 1, 2012. Chairman of the reputation & responsibility committee and member of the audit, nomination and remuneration committees.

Vivienne has wide experience in energy, natural resources and business innovation. She worked for BP plc for 28 years, in Britain and Continental Europe, in posts including executive vice president and chief executive of BP's gas, power and renewables business and its alternative energy unit. She is non-executive director of Stena International and chairman of the supervisory board of Vallourec, which supplies tubular systems for the energy industry. She is also lead independent director at the UK Department for International Development. Vivienne was appointed Commander of the Order of the British Empire (CBE) in the 2016 New Year Honours for services to the UK Economy and Sustainability.

### **Josh Lewis**

Appointed on March 1, 2011. Member of the nomination, remuneration and reputation & responsibility committees.

Josh's experience spans finance, education and the development of digital enterprises. He is the founder of Salmon River Capital LLC, a New York-based private equity/venture capital firm focused on technology-enabled businesses in education, financial services and other sectors. Over a 25-year career in active, principal investing, he has been involved in a broad range of successful companies, including several pioneering enterprises in the education sector. In addition, he has long been active in the non-profit education sector, with associations including New Leaders, New Classrooms, and the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation. He is also a non-executive director of several enterprises in the fin-tech/data, education, and other sectors.

### **Linda Lorimer**

Appointed July 1, 2013. Member of the audit, nomination and reputation & responsibility committees.

Linda has a deep background in education strategy, administration and public affairs. She is senior counsellor to the president and provost of Yale University and until recently served as vice president for Global & Strategic Initiatives at Yale, where her duties included oversight of Yale's Office of International Affairs and Office of Digital Dissemination. Over a 30-year career in higher education, she has been responsible for many of Yale's administrative services including the university's public communications, alumni relations and Office of Sustainability. Previously, Linda served as president of Randolph-Macon Woman's College in Virginia and was chair of the board of the Association of American Colleges and Universities. She has served on the boards of several public companies, including as presiding director of the McGraw-Hill Companies.

### **Harish Manwani**

Appointed October 1, 2013. Member of the nomination and reputation & responsibility committees.

Harish has an extensive background in emerging markets and senior experience in a successful global organization. He was previously chief operating officer of consumer products company Unilever, having joined

**Table of Contents**

the company in 1976 as a marketing management trainee in India, and held senior management roles around the world, including North America, Latin America, Europe, Africa and Asia. He is non-executive chairman of Hindustan Unilever Limited in India, and serves on the boards of Whirlpool Corporation, Qualcomm Inc. and Nielsen Holdings. He is also on the board of the Indian School of Business and the Economic Development Board (EDB) of Singapore, and is global executive advisor at Blackstone Private Equity.

**Tim Score**

Appointed January 1, 2015. Chairman of the audit committee and member of the nomination and remuneration committees.

Tim has extensive experience of the technology sector in both developed and emerging markets, having served as chief financial officer of ARM Holdings plc, the world's leading semiconductor IP company, a position he held for 13 years. He is an experienced non-executive director and currently sits on the boards of The British Land Company plc and HM Treasury. He served on the board of National Express Group plc from 2005 to 2014, including time as interim chairman and six years as the senior independent director. Earlier in his career Tim held senior finance roles with Rebus Group, William Baird, BTR plc and others.

**Lincoln Wallen**

Appointed January 1, 2016. Member of the nomination committee.

Lincoln is chief technology officer for DreamWorks Animation, the global family entertainment company, a position he has held since 2012, having joined the company as head of research and development in 2008. Prior to this, Lincoln served as chief technology officer for the mobile business of Electronic Arts, Inc., a leading interactive entertainment software company. He has held senior positions at Criterion Software, MathEngine plc and is a non-executive director of the Smith Institute for Industrial Mathematics & System Engineering. Lincoln is also an advisory board member of Hewlett Packard Enterprise and a member of the STEM Advisory Committee of the National Academy foundation. Lincoln was formerly a lecturer and reader in computation at the University of Oxford.

**Coram Williams**

Appointed August 1, 2015.

Coram joined Pearson in 2003 and has held a number of senior positions including finance and operations director for Pearson's English Language Teaching business in Europe, Middle East and Africa, interim president of Pearson Education Italia and head of financial planning and analysis for Pearson. In 2008 Coram became CFO of The Penguin Group and was latterly appointed CFO of Penguin Random House in 2013. Coram trained at Arthur Andersen, and subsequently worked in both the auditing and consulting practices of the firm.

The following table sets forth information concerning the executive committee, as of February 29, 2016

<b>Name</b>	<b>Position</b>
Sir Michael Barber	Chief Education Advisor
Tim Bozik	President, Global Products
Rod Bristow	President, Core Markets
Gio Giovannelli	President, Growth Markets
Albert Hitchcock	Chief Technology and Operations Officer
Kate James	Chief Corporate Affairs Officer
Don Kilburn	President, North America
Bob Whelan	President, Pearson Assessments
Melinda Wolfe	Chief Human Resources Officer

## **Table of Contents**

### **Sir Michael Barber**

Sir Michael is Chief Education Advisor at Pearson and is a leading authority on education systems and reform. He leads Pearson's worldwide program of research into education policy and efficacy, advising on and supporting the development of products and services that deliver efficacy and build on research findings. He leads Pearson's strategy for developing innovative educational models for low-income families in the developing world. Sir Michael is a Distinguished Visiting Fellow at Harvard and holds an honorary doctorate from the University of Exeter. His publications include *Oceans of Innovation* and *An Avalanche is Coming*.

### **Tim Bozik**

Tim is President, Global Products and has extensive knowledge of all aspects of higher education as well experience in moving Pearson towards being a more digital, data and services-led business. Tim joined Pearson in 1983 as a sales representative and has since held several leadership roles in product development and general management, including his most recent post as chief executive of US higher education. His work has included a focus on the role of technology, data and analytics to improve access, achievement and affordability.

### **Rod Bristow**

Rod is President, Core Markets and has wide-ranging expertise in K-12 schools, higher and professional education, assessment, qualifications, and learning technology having been involved in education throughout his career. He was previously the President of Pearson UK. Rod is a Fellow of the Royal Society of Arts, a former President of the Publishers Association, a trustee of the Education and Employers Taskforce and a member of the President's Committee of the Confederation of British Industry.

### **Gio Giovannelli**

Gio is President, Growth Markets having joined Pearson as Managing Director of Pearson Brazil. Gio was previously CEO of Grupo Multi, Brazil's leading English language learning business, which was acquired by Pearson in December 2013. Prior to Multi, he held CEO positions in Brazil across a number of sectors, including energy, mining and HR services. Gio is a Board member of Natura (cosmetics and beauty products) and CVC (travel and vacation operator), both listed in the Sao Paulo Stock Exchange BOVESPA. Gio earned his undergraduate degree in Italy's Bocconi University, holds a Ph.D. in Economics from the American University in Washington DC and is an OPM graduate of Harvard Business School.

### **Albert Hitchcock**

Albert joined Pearson in March 2014 as Chief Information Officer. He leads the IT organization across Pearson globally and has overall responsibility for implementing the group's technology strategy to enable competitive advantage. He previously held the position of Group Chief Information Officer at Vodafone and prior to this was Global CIO at Nortel. Albert is a Fellow of the Institute of Engineering and Technology and a Chartered Engineer.

### **Kate James**

Kate joined Pearson in January 2014 as Chief Corporate Affairs Officer. She has a background in international government relations, corporate communications, brand management and sustainability. Prior to joining Pearson, Kate was Chief Communications Officer at the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation. Kate is a member of the board of Vital Voices.

### **Don Kilburn**

Don is President, North America and has broad product-service experience in Higher Ed and K-12. He is responsible for accelerating shift-to-services and digital and transforming North American business by putting

## **Table of Contents**

learner outcomes at the center of Pearson. Previously, he was vice chairman of Pearson Higher Education North America and chief executive of Pearson Learning Solutions. Don joined Pearson in 1998 and has extensive general-manager experience in a variety of companies including Viacom and Xerox.

### **Bob Whelan**

Bob is President, Pearson Assessments and has significant expertise in assessment and growing businesses. As president and chief executive officer of Pearson VUE since January 2000, Bob led Pearson's growth as a global leader in computer-based assessments. He now leads Pearson's combined assessments businesses including K12 and clinical assessment as well as Pearson VUE. Bob received his BA from the University of Alabama in finance and economics.

### **Melinda Wolfe**

Melinda is Chief Human Resources Officer, having joined Pearson in September 2013. Her extensive human resources expertise includes business alignment, talent management, succession planning, diversity, leadership, change management, culture, employee engagement, team building, health and wellness and non-profit leadership. Melinda previously worked in Human Resources at Bloomberg LP and served as an adjunct professor at Columbia University's School of International and Public Affairs, on Mayor Bloomberg's Commission on Women as well as Planned Parenthood of NTC, the National Council for Research on Women, Auburn Seminary, the Dalton School and the advisory boards of Barnard, Duke University and Washington University.

### **Compensation of senior management**

It is the role of the remuneration committee (the committee) to approve the remuneration and benefits packages of the executive directors and other members of the Pearson Executive.

The principal duties of the remuneration committee (the committee) are to:

- a. Determine and regularly review the remuneration policy for the executive directors, the presidents of the principal geographic markets and lines of business and other members of the Pearson executive who report directly to the CEO (Executive Management). This policy includes base salary, annual and long-term incentives, pension arrangements, any other benefits and termination of employment.
- b. Regularly review the implementation and operation of the remuneration policy for Executive Management and approve the individual remuneration and benefits packages of the executive directors.
- c. Approve the design of, and determine targets for, any performance-related pay plans operated by the company and approve the total payments to be made under such plans.
- d. Review the design of the company's long-term incentive and other share plans for approval by the board and shareholders.
- e. Advise and decide on general and specific arrangements in connection with the termination of employment of executive directors.
- f. Review and approve corporate goals and objectives relevant to CEO remuneration and evaluate the CEO's performance in light of those goals and objectives.

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

- g. Have delegated responsibility for determining the remuneration and benefits package of the chairman of the board.
- h. Appoint and set the terms of engagement for any remuneration consultants who advise the committee and monitor the cost of such advice.

## **Table of Contents**

The committee also takes note of the remuneration arrangements for the company's senior leadership group representing approximately 100 executives and managers.

### ***Remuneration policy***

Our starting point continues to be that total remuneration should reward both short and long-term results, delivering competitive rewards for target performance, but outstanding rewards for exceptional performance.

Total remuneration is made up of fixed and performance-linked elements, with each element supporting different objectives. Base salary helps to recruit, reward and retain people and reflects competitive market level, role, skills, experience and individual contribution. Allowances and benefits help to recruit and retain people and reflect the local competitive market. Retirement benefits help to recruit and retain people and recognize their long-term commitment to the company. Annual incentives motivate the achievement of annual strategic goals and personal objectives, provide focus on key financial metrics and reward individual contribution to the success of the company. Long-term incentives help to recruit, reward and retain people, drive long-term earnings, share price growth and value creation, align interests of executives and shareholders, encourage long-term shareholding and commitment to the company and link management's long-term reward and wealth to corporate performance in a flexible way.

For benchmarking purposes, we review remuneration by reference to different comparator groups. We look at survey data from: select UK human capital-intensive businesses and UK and US media convergence companies with a focus on media, information services and technology (and cross-referenced with FTSE 100 companies with significant international exposure). These companies are of a range of sizes relative to Pearson, but the method our independent advisers, Willis Towers Watson, use to make comparisons on remuneration takes this variation in size into account. We also look at publicly disclosed and proxy data for global media convergence comparators with a focus on media and technology. We use these companies because they represent the wider executive talent pool from which we might expect to recruit externally and the pay market to which we might be vulnerable if our remuneration was not competitive.

Consistent with its policy, the committee places considerable emphasis on the performance-linked elements i.e. annual and long-term incentives. The committee will continue to review the mix of fixed and performance-linked remuneration on an annual basis, consistent with its overall philosophy.

### ***Base salary***

Base salaries are normally reviewed annually for the following year, taking into account general economic and market conditions, the level of increases made across the company as a whole, particular circumstances such as changes in role, responsibilities or organization, the remuneration of executives in similar positions in comparable companies and individual performance.

### ***Allowances and benefits***

Allowances and benefits include *inter alia* cash allowances and non-cash benefits such as health, welfare and car benefits. Allowances and benefits do not form part of pensionable earnings. The provision and level of allowances and benefits are competitive and appropriate in the context of the market.

### ***Retirement benefits***

New employees in the UK are eligible to join the Money Purchase 2003 section of the Pearson Group Pension plan. New employees in the US are eligible to join the 401(k) plan.

Under the Money Purchase 2003 section of the Pearson Group Pension Plan in the UK, normal retirement is age 62 but, subject to company consent, retirement is currently possible from age 55 or earlier in the event of

---

**Table of Contents**

ill-health. During service, the company and the employee make contributions into a pension fund. Company contributions amount to up to 16% of pensionable salary (double the amount of the employee contribution, which is limited according to certain age bands). Account balances are used to provide benefits at retirement. Pensions for a member's spouse, dependent children and/or nominated financial dependents are payable on death.

Under the 401(k) plan in the US, which is a defined contribution plan, account balances will be used to provide benefits at retirement. Company contributions amount to 100% of the first 3% of eligible compensation contributed by the employee and 50% of the next 3%, plus a basic annual company contribution of 1.25% of eligible compensation. Pearson Inc. Pension Plan participants who were at least age 40 at December 31, 2001 can receive an additional 0.5% - 1.5% of pay. In the event of death before retirement, the account balances will be used to provide benefits for designated beneficiaries.

Depending on when they joined the company, directors may participate in the defined benefit Pearson Inc. Pension Plan in the US or the Final Pay section of the Pearson Group Pension Plan in the UK, both of which are closed to new members.

Under the Final Pay section of the Pearson Group Pension Plan in the UK, normal retirement age is 62, but subject to company consent, retirement is currently possible from age 55 or earlier in the event of ill-health. During service, the employee makes a contribution of 5% of pensionable salary and the pension fund builds up based on final pensionable salary and pensionable service. The accrued pension is reduced on retirement prior to age 60. Pensions for a member's spouse, dependent children and/or nominated financial dependents are payable on death.

In the US, the defined benefit Pearson Inc. Pension Plan provides a lump sum benefit that is convertible to an annuity on retirement. The lump sum benefit accrued at an age dependent percentage of capped compensation until December 31, 2001 when further benefit accruals ceased for most employees. Employees who satisfied criteria of age and service as of November 30, 1998 continue to earn benefits under an alternative formula that provides for 1.5% of final average earnings, adjusted for US Social Security. The benefit paid to these employees is the maximum of the lump sum benefit converted to an annuity and the benefit earned under the alternative final average earnings formula.

Members of the Pearson Group Pension Plan who joined after May 1989 are subject to an upper limit of earnings that can be used for pension purposes, known as the earnings cap. This limit was abolished by the Finance Act 2004. However the Pearson Group Pension Plan has retained its own cap, which will increase annually in line with the UK Government's Index of Retail Prices (All Items). The cap was £145,800 effective April 6, 2014, and £149,400 effective April 6, 2015, and £150,600 effective April 6, 2016.

As a result of the UK Government's A-Day changes effective from April 2006, UK executive directors and other members of the Pearson Group Pension Plan who are, or become, affected by the lifetime allowance are provided with a cash supplement as an alternative to further accrual of pension benefits on a basis that is broadly cost neutral to the company. Effective from April 6, 2011, the annual allowance (i.e. the maximum amount of pension saving that benefits from tax relief each year) was reduced from £255,000 to £50,000. Since April 6, 2012, the lifetime allowance (i.e. the maximum amount of pension and/or lump sum that can benefit from tax relief) has been £1.5m and was reduced to £1.25m on April 6, 2014.

**Table of Contents**

The pension entitlements of each director are as follows:

John Fallon  Coram  Williams Robin  Freestone (stepped down August 1, 2015) <i>Annual incentives</i>	<p>Member of the Pearson Group Pension Plan. His pension accrual rate is 1/30th of pensionable salary per annum, restricted to the plan earnings cap. Until April 2006, the company also contributed to a Funded Unapproved Retirement Benefits Scheme (FURBS) on his behalf. Since April 2006, he has received a taxable and non-pensionable cash supplement in replacement of the FURBS.</p> <p>Pearson Group Pension Plan Accrual rate of 1/60th of pensionable salary per annum, subject to the Plan earnings cap.</p> <p>Member of the Money Purchase 2003 section of the Pearson Group Pension Plan. Company contributions are 16% of pensionable salary per annum, restricted to the plan earnings cap. Until April 2006, the company also contributed to a Funded Unapproved Retirement Benefits Scheme (FURBS) on his behalf. Since April 2006, he has received a taxable and non-pensionable cash supplement in replacement of the FURBS.</p>
---	---

The purpose of annual incentives is to motivate the achievement of annual strategic goals and personal objectives, provide a focus on key financial metrics, and reward individual contribution to the success of the company.

Measures and performance targets are set by the committee at the start of the year with payment made after year end following the committee's assessment of performance relative to targets.

The plans are designed to incentivize and reward underlying performance and actual results are adjusted for the effect of foreign exchange and for portfolio changes (acquisitions and disposals) and other factors that the committee considers relevant in the performance year.

Annual incentive plans are discretionary. The committee reserves the right to adjust payments up or down before they are made if it believes exceptional factors warrant doing so. The committee may in exceptional circumstances make a special award where it is satisfied that the normal operation of the annual incentive does not provide an appropriate incentive or reward to participants.

The committee also reserves the right as a form of malus to adjust payments before they are made if special circumstances exist that warrant this, such as financial misstatement, individual misconduct or reputational damage to the company. The committee also reserves, in the same special circumstances, a right to reclaim or claw back payments or awards that have already been made.

Annual incentives will not exceed 200% of base salary.

For the chief executive, the individual maximum opportunity that will apply for 2016 is 180% of base salary (which is the same as applied for 2015).

For other executive directors and other members of the Pearson Executive, individual incentive opportunities take into account their membership of that committee and the relative contribution of their businesses or roles to the company's overall goals. The individual maximum opportunity that will apply for 2016 varies by individual but will be no more than 170% of base salary.

For the chief executive, other executive directors and other members of the Pearson Executive, there is normally no pay-out for performance at threshold.



## **Table of Contents**

The committee has the discretion to select the performance measures, targets and relative weightings from year to year to ensure continuing alignment with strategy and to ensure targets are sufficiently stretching. The committee establishes a threshold below which no pay-out is achieved and a maximum at or above which the annual incentive pays out in full.

For 2015, the funding of annual incentives was related to the performance against targets for Pearson's adjusted earnings per share, sales, and operating cash flow.

Individual annual incentive pay-outs also take into account individual performance against personal objectives. Personal objectives are agreed with the chief executive (or, in the case of the chief executive, the chairman) and may be functional, operational, strategic and non-financial and include *inter alia* objectives relating to environmental, social and governance issues.

### ***Long-term incentives***

The purpose of long-term incentives is to help to recruit, reward and retain, drive long-term earnings, share price growth and value creation, align the interests of executives and shareholders, encourage long-term shareholding and commitment to the company, and link management's long-term reward and wealth to corporate performance in a flexible way.

Awards of restricted shares are made on an annual basis.

Awards of restricted shares for executive directors and other members of the Pearson Executive vest on a sliding scale based on performance against stretching corporate performance targets measured at the end of the three-year performance period.

For performance-related awards for members of the Pearson Executive, performance will continue to be tested over 3 years and 75% of the vested shares will continue to be released at that point. Starting with awards made in 2014, there is a mandatory restriction on participants' ability to dispose of the 75% of the vested shares (other than to meet personal tax liabilities) for a further 2 years. Furthermore, participants' rights to the release of the 25% of the vested shares are subject to continued employment over the same period.

Where shares vest, participants also receive additional shares representing the gross value of dividends that would have been paid on these shares during the performance period and reinvested.

The plan permits awards of restricted shares to be made that are not subject to performance conditions to satisfy reward and retention objectives. However, other than in exceptional circumstances on recruitment, it is the company's policy not to award restricted shares to executive directors and other members of the Pearson Executive without performance conditions.

The long-term incentive plan also provides for the grant of stock options. Whilst it is not the committee's intention to grant stock options in 2016 or the foreseeable future, the committee believes that it should retain the flexibility of granting stock options in addition to, or instead of, restricted stock awards in the right circumstances. Any decision by the committee to grant stock options in the future would take account of best practice prevailing at the time. The committee would consult with shareholders before granting stock options to executive directors.

Pearson's reported financial results for the relevant periods are used to measure performance.

The committee reserves the right to adjust pay-outs up or down before they are released taking into account exceptional factors that distort underlying business performance or if it believes exceptional factors warrant doing so. In making such adjustments, the committee is guided by the principle of aligning shareholder and management interests.

## **Table of Contents**

The committee also reserves the right as a form of malus to adjust pay-outs before they are released if exceptional circumstances exist that warrant this, such as financial misstatement, individual misconduct or reputational damage to the company.

The committee also reserves, in the same special circumstances, a right to reclaim or claw back pay-outs or awards that have already been released.

We set the level of individual awards by taking into account:

the face value of individual awards at the time of grant, assuming that performance targets are met in full;

market practice for comparable companies and market assessments of total remuneration from our independent advisers;

individual roles and responsibilities; and

company and individual performance.

The committee has the discretion to determine the performance measures, weightings and targets governing an award of restricted shares prior to grant to ensure continuing alignment with strategy and to ensure that targets are sufficiently stretching.

The committee establishes a threshold below which no pay-out is achieved and a maximum at or above which the award pays out in full.

Awards are normally subject to the achievement of targets for growth in earnings per share, return on invested capital and relative total shareholder return.

All employees (including executive directors) are also eligible to participate in savings-related share acquisition programs in the UK, US and rest of world, which are not subject to any performance conditions.

There are limits on the amount of new-issue equity we can use. In any rolling ten-year period, no more than 10% of Pearson equity will be issued, or be capable of being issued, under all Pearson's share plans, and no more than 5% of Pearson equity will be issued, or be capable of being issued, under executive or discretionary plans.

### ***Shareholding policy***

Executive directors are expected to build up a substantial shareholding in the company in line with the policy of encouraging widespread employee ownership. Shares that count towards these guidelines include any shares held unencumbered by the executive, their spouse and/or dependent children plus any shares vested but held pending release under a restricted share plan. In 2014, the target holding was increased to 300% of salary for the chief executive and 200% of salary for the other executive directors. Mandatory guidelines were also extended to other members of the Pearson Executive at 100% of salary. Details of individual directors' shareholding are set out at the end of this section.

### ***Service agreements***

In accordance with long established policy, all executive directors have service agreements under which, other than by termination in accordance with the terms of these agreements, employment continues indefinitely.

There are no special provisions for notice or compensation in the event of a change of control of Pearson.

It is the company's policy that the company may terminate the chairman's and executive directors' service agreements by giving no more than 12 months' notice.



## **Table of Contents**

As an alternative, for executive directors the company may at its discretion pay in lieu of that notice. Payment-in-lieu of notice may be made in equal monthly installments from the date of termination to the end of any unexpired notice period. In the case of the CEO, payment-in-lieu of notice in installments may also be subject to mitigation and reduced taking into account earnings from alternative employment.

For executive directors, pay in lieu of notice comprises 100% of the annual salary at the date of termination and the annual cost to the company of providing pension and all other benefits. For the chairman, pay in lieu of notice comprises 100% of the annual fees at the date of termination. In limited circumstances, in addition to making a full payment in lieu of notice, the company may permit an executive director to stay employed after the announcement of his or her departure for a limited period to ensure an effective hand-over and/or allow time for a successor to be appointed.

The company may, depending on the circumstances of the termination, determine that it will not pay the director in lieu of notice and may instead terminate a director's contract in breach and make a damages payment, taking into account as appropriate the director's ability to mitigate his or her loss.

On cessation of employment, save as otherwise provided for under the rules of Pearson's discretionary share plans, executive directors' entitlements to any unvested awards lapse automatically. In the case of injury, disability, ill-health or redundancy (as determined by the committee), where a participant's employing company ceases to be part of Pearson, or any other reason if the committee so decides in its absolute discretion:

awards that are subject to performance conditions will stay in force as if the participant had not ceased employment and shall vest on the original vesting date

awards that are not subject to a performance condition will be released on cessation of employment

the number of shares that are released shall be prorated for the period of the participant's service in the restricted period (although the committee may in its absolute discretion waive or vary the prorating)

On cessation of employment, executive directors, having been notified of participation in an annual incentive plan for the relevant financial year, may retain entitlement to a pro rata annual incentive for their period of service in the financial year to their leaving date. Such pay-out will normally be calculated in good faith on the same terms and paid at the same time as for continuing executive directors.

Eligibility for allowances and benefits including retirement benefits normally ceases on retirement or on the termination of employment for any other reason.

### ***Executive directors' non-executive directorships***

Our policy is that executive directors may, by agreement with the board, serve as non-executives of other companies and retain any fees payable for their services.

Where executive directors served as non-executive directors elsewhere, they either waived or did not receive fees.

### ***Chairman's and non-executive directors' remuneration***

The committee's policy is that the chairman's pay should be set at a level that is competitive with those of chairmen in similar positions in comparable companies. He is not entitled to any annual or long-term incentive, retirement or other employee benefits.

Fees for non-executive directors are determined by the full board having regard to market practice and within the restrictions contained in Pearson's Articles of Association. Non-executive directors receive no other pay or benefits (other than reimbursement for expenses incurred in connection with their directorship of Pearson) and do not participate in Pearson's equity-based incentive plans.



**Table of Contents**

The chairman's and non-executive directors' fees were last reviewed in 2014 and increased with effect from May 1, 2014 with a commitment to review again in 2017. Fees for the non-executive directors were last increased with effect from May 1, 2014.

The structure of non-executive directors' fees is as follows:

	<b>With effect from May 1, 2014</b>
Non-executive director	£ 70,000
Chairmanship of audit committee	£ 27,500
Chairmanship of remuneration committee	£ 22,000
Chairmanship of reputation and responsibility committee	£ 10,000
Membership of audit committee	£ 15,000
Membership of remuneration committee	£ 10,000
Membership of reputation and responsibility committee	£ 5,000
Senior independent director	£ 22,000

Notes:

- (1) The fee paid to the chairman remains unchanged at £500,000.
- (2) A minimum of 25% of the basic fee is paid in Pearson shares that the non-executive directors have committed to retain for the period of their directorships.
- (3) Non-executive directors serve Pearson under letters of appointment and do not have service contracts. There is no entitlement to compensation on the termination of their directorships.

**Remuneration of senior management**

The remuneration received by executive directors in respect of the financial year ending December 31, 2015 was as follows:

	<b>Base Salary/ Fees £000</b>	<b>Allowances &amp; Benefits(1) £000</b>	<b>Annual Incentives £000</b>	<b>Long-term Incentives £000</b>	<b>Retirement Benefits £000</b>	<b>Total £000</b>
<b>Chairman</b>						
Glen Moreno	500					500
<b>Executive directors</b>						
John Fallon	776	62	0	54	371	1,263
Coram Williams	258	0	0	0	18	276
Robin Freestone (stepped down August 1, 2015)	417	13	0	41	126	597
<b>Senior management as a group</b>	<b>1,951</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>515</b>	<b>2,636</b>

Notes:

- (1) Benefits include company car, car allowance, private use of a driver, healthcare, additional life cover and long-term disability insurance.
- (2) Figures for Coram Williams and Robin Freestone relate to full period of employment in 2015; for Coram commencing 1 July 2015, and for Robin ending 30 September 2015. Note that Coram became an executive director and Robin stepped down as an executive director on 1 August 2015.
- (3) Glen Moreno stepped down on 31 December 2015.



**Table of Contents****Share options for senior management**

This table sets forth for each director the number of share options held as of December 31, 2015 as well as the exercise price, rounded to the nearest whole pence/cent, and the range of expiration dates of these options.

<b>Director</b>	<b>Number of Options</b>	<b>Exercise Price</b>	<b>Earliest Exercise Date</b>	<b>Expiry Date</b>
John Fallon	1,109	811.2p	08/01/17	02/01/18
Robin Freestone	1,109	811.2p	08/01/17	02/01/18

Notes:

- (1) The share option awards made in 2010 to John Fallon in respect of 1,930 shares and 2012 to Robin Freestone in respect of 990 shares vested and became exercisable in the year and were exercised on 3 August 2015.
- (2) No variations to the terms and conditions of share options were made during the year.
- (3) The acquisition of shares under the worldwide save for shares plan is not subject to a performance condition.
- (4) All share options that become exercisable during the year are included in the single figure of total remuneration for that year. The value included in the single figure of total remuneration is the number of options multiplied by the difference between the discounted option price and the market value on the earliest exercise date. Share options that became exercisable in the 2015 are included in the single figure of total remuneration for 2015 based on the share price on 1 August 2015 of 1,203p.
- (5) The market price on December 31, 2015 was 736.0p per share and the range during the year was 695.0p to 1,508.0p.

**Share ownership of senior management**

The table overleaf shows the number of ordinary shares and conditional shares held by directors and their connected persons as at December 31, 2015.

Ordinary shares include both ordinary shares listed on the London Stock Exchange and American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) listed on the New York Stock Exchange. The figures include both shares and ADRs acquired by individuals investing part of their own after-tax annual bonus in Pearson shares under the annual bonus share matching plan.

Conditional shares means shares which have vested but remain held subject to continuing employment for a pre-defined holding period.



**Table of Contents**

Additional information with respect to share options held by, and bonus awards for, these persons is set out above in Remuneration of Senior Management and Share Options of Senior Management . The total number of ordinary shares held by senior management as of December 31, 2015 was 503,066.

As at 31 December 2015	Ordinary shares(1)	Conditional Shares
Glen Moreno	210,000	
Sidney Taurel		
John Fallon	293,056	
Coram Williams	10	
Tim Score	849	
Elizabeth Corley	1,267	
Vivienne Cox	2,938	
Josh Lewis	7,740	
Linda Lorimer	2,675	
Lincoln Wallen		
Harish Manwani	2,571	

Notes:

- (1) Ordinary shares include both ordinary shares listed on the London Stock Exchange and American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) listed on the New York Stock Exchange. The figures include both shares and ADRs acquired by individuals investing part of their own after-tax annual bonus in Pearson shares under the annual bonus share matching plan.
  - (2) The register of directors' interests (which is open to inspection during normal office hours) contains full details of directors' shareholdings and options to subscribe for shares. The market price on December 31, 2015 was 736.0p per share and the range during the year was 695.0p to 1,508.0p.
  - (3) Ordinary shares do not include any shares vested but held pending release under a restricted share plan.
  - (4) On 29 February 2016, Coram Williams purchased 5,000 shares and on 2 March 2016, Sidney Taurel purchased 50,000 shares.
  - (5) Sidney Taurel and Lincoln Wallen were appointed as directors on 1 January 2016. Glen Moreno left Pearson on 31 December 2015.
- The total remuneration of the executive committee is set out in the table below:

All figures in £ millions	2015
Short-term employee benefits	7
Retirement benefits	1
Share-based payment costs	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>9</b>

**Employee share ownership plans**

In 1998, we introduced a worldwide save for shares plan. Under this plan, our employees around the world have the option to save a portion of their monthly salary over periods of three or five years. At the end of this period, the employee has the option to purchase ordinary shares with the accumulated funds at a purchase price equal to 80% of the market price prevailing at the commencement of the employee's participation in the plan.

In 2014, shareholders approved the renewal and extension of the life of the UK plan by a further ten years, until 2024 and the renewal of the directors' authority to continue to operate equivalent arrangements for non-UK employees. As part of this renewal, the savings limit for the UK HMRC-approved part of the plan (which forms the basis of the plan in the rest of the world outside the US) was increased from £250 to £500 per month.

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

In the United States, this plan operates as a stock purchase plan under Section 423 of the US Internal Revenue Code of 1986. This plan was introduced in 2000 following Pearson's listing on the New York Stock

---

## **Table of Contents**

Exchange. Under it, participants save a portion of their monthly salary over six month periods, at the end of which they have the option to purchase ADRs with their accumulated funds at a purchase price equal to 85% of the lower of the market price prevailing at the beginning or end of the period. The maximum employee contribution under the plan is \$1,000 per month.

### **Board practices**

Our board currently comprises the chairman, two executive directors and seven non-executive directors. Our articles of association provide that at every annual general meeting, one-third of the board of directors, or the number nearest to one-third, shall retire from office. The directors to retire each year are the directors who have been longest in office since their last election or appointment. A retiring director is eligible for re-election. If at any annual general meeting, the place of a retiring director is not filled, the retiring director, if willing, is deemed to have been re-elected, unless at or prior to such meeting it is expressly resolved not to fill the vacated office, or unless a resolution for the re-election of that director has been put to the meeting and lost. Our articles of association also provide that every director be subject to re-appointment by shareholders at the next annual general meeting following their appointment.

However in accordance with the UK Corporate Governance Code, the board has resolved that all directors should offer themselves for re-election on an annual basis at the company's annual general meeting. Accordingly, all of the directors will offer themselves for re-election, (or re-appointment in the case of directors who were appointed since the last meeting), at the forthcoming annual general meeting on April 29, 2016.

Pearson is listed on the New York Stock Exchange ( NYSE ). As a listed non-US issuer, we are required to comply with some of the NYSE's corporate governance rules, and otherwise must disclose on our website any significant ways in which our corporate governance practices differ from those followed by US companies under the NYSE listing standards. At this time, the Company believes that it is in compliance in all material respects with all the NYSE rules except that the Nomination Committee is not composed entirely of independent directors, and that it is the full board, not the Nomination Committee, that develops and recommends corporate governance principles.

The board of directors has established the following formal committees, all of which report to the board. Each committee has its own written terms of reference setting out its authority and duties. These can be found on our website ([www.pearson.com/governance](http://www.pearson.com/governance)).

### ***Audit committee***

This committee provides the board with a vehicle to appraise our financial management and reporting and to assess the integrity of our accounting procedures and financial controls. Tim Score chairs this committee and its other members are Vivienne Cox and Linda Lorimer. Lincoln Wallen will join the committee on March 1, 2016. Tim Score is also the designated audit committee financial expert within the meaning of the applicable rules and regulations of the US Securities and Exchange Commission. Our internal and external auditors have direct access to the committee to raise any matter of concern and to report the results of work directed by the committee.

### ***Remuneration committee***

This committee meets regularly to decide the remuneration and benefits of the executive directors and the executive committee. The committee also recommends the chairman's remuneration to the board of directors for its decision and reviews management development and succession plans. Elizabeth Corley chairs this committee and its other members are Vivienne Cox, Josh Lewis, Tim Score and Sidney Taurel.

### ***Nomination committee***

This committee meets from time to time as necessary to consider the appointment of new directors. The committee is chaired by Sidney Taurel and comprises all of the non-executive directors.

**Table of Contents****Reputation and responsibility committee**

This committee meets regularly to oversee Pearson's strategy and plans to build and protect its corporate reputation. It provides advice and guidance to management on these plans. Vivienne Cox chairs this committee and its other members are Josh Lewis, Linda Lorimer and Harish Manwani.

**Employees**

The average number of persons employed by us in continuing operations during each of the three fiscal years ended 2015 were as follows:

37,265 in fiscal 2015,

38,654 in fiscal 2014, and

39,886 in fiscal 2013.

We, through our subsidiaries, have entered into collective bargaining agreements with employees in various locations. Our management has no reason to believe that we would not be able to renegotiate any such agreements on satisfactory terms. We encourage employees to contribute actively to the business in the context of their particular job roles and believe that the relations with our employees are generally good.

The table set forth below shows for 2015, 2014 and 2013 the average number of persons employed in each of our segments.

Average number employed	2015	2014	2013
North America	19,951	20,927	21,856
Core	5,936	6,139	7,075
Growth	11,114	11,406	10,768
Other	264	182	187
<b>Continuing operations</b>	<b>37,265</b>	<b>38,654</b>	<b>39,886</b>

The average number employed in discontinued operations was 2,282 in 2015, 2,295 in 2014, and 5,821 in 2013.

**ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

As at February 29, 2016, the company had been notified under the Financial Conduct Authority's Disclosure and Transparency Rules of the following significant voting rights in its shares:

Name of shareholder	Number of ordinary shares held	% of outstanding ordinary shares represented by number of shares held
<b>Schroders plc</b>	42,151,560	5.13%
<b>BlackRock, Inc.</b>	42,201,515	5.14%

The shareholders listed above have no special voting rights.

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

On February 29, 2016, record holders with registered addresses in the United States held 36,106,012 ADRs, which represented 4.4% of our outstanding ordinary shares. Some of these ADRs are held by nominees and so these numbers may not accurately represent the number of beneficial owners in the United States.

Loans and equity advanced to joint ventures and associates during the year and as at December 31, 2015 are shown in note 12 in Item 18. Financial Statements. Dividends receivable from joint ventures and associates are set out in note 12 in Item 18. Financial Statements. There were no other related party transactions in 2015.

**Table of Contents**

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The financial statements filed as part of this Annual Report are included on pages F-1 through F-71 hereof.

Other than those events described in note 37 in Item 18. Financial Statements of this Form 20-F and seasonal fluctuations in borrowings, there has been no significant change to our financial condition or results of operations since December 31, 2015. Our borrowings fluctuate by season due to the effect of the school year on the working capital requirements of the educational book business. Assuming no acquisitions or disposals, our maximum level of net debt normally occurs in July, and our minimum level of net debt normally occurs in December.

Our policy with respect to dividend distributions is described in response to Item 3. Key Information above.

See Item 4. Information on the Company Legal Proceedings for information with respect to legal proceedings to which we may be subject from time to time.

**ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING**

The principal trading market for our ordinary shares is the London Stock Exchange. Our ordinary shares also trade in the United States in the form of ADSs evidenced by ADRs under a sponsored ADR facility with The Bank of New York Mellon, as depositary. We established this facility in March 1995 and most recently amended it in August 2014 in connection with our New York Stock Exchange listing. Each ADS represents one ordinary share.

The ADSs trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol PSO .

**Table of Contents**

The following table sets forth the highest and lowest middle market quotations, which represent the average of closing bid and asked prices, for the ordinary shares, as derived from the Daily Official List of the London Stock Exchange and the average daily trading volume on the London Stock Exchange:

on an annual basis for our five most recent fiscal years,

on a quarterly basis for our most recent quarter and two most recent fiscal years, and

on a monthly basis for the six most recent months.

Reference period	Ordinary shares		Average daily trading volume (Ordinary shares)
	High (In pence)	Low	
<i>Five most recent fiscal years</i>			
2015	1508	695	2,928,500
2014	1341	998	2,499,900
2013	1365	1119	2,065,900
2012	1294	1111	2,174,000
2011	1222	983	2,012,900
<i>Most recent quarter and two most recent fiscal years</i>			
2015 Fourth quarter	1224	695	3,376,500
Third quarter	1275	1074	2,849,300
Second quarter	1471	1205	2,673,500
First quarter	1508	1140	2,802,000
2014 Fourth quarter	1241	1113	2,255,400
Third quarter	1240	1087	2,242,500
Second quarter	1175	1008	2,424,400
First quarter	1341	998	3,086,800
<i>Most recent six months</i>			
February 2016	859	719.5	3,337,500
January 2016	789	657.5	4,341,200
December 2015	823.5	695	2,764,700
November 2015	867.5	765	3,714,000
October 2015	1224	861.5	3,638,200
September 2015	1161	1082	2,225,900

**ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION****Articles of association**

We summarize below the material provisions of our articles of association, as amended, which have been filed as an exhibit to our annual report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2015. The summary below is qualified entirely by reference to the Articles of Association. We have multiple business objectives and purposes and are authorized to do such things as the board may consider fit to further our interests or incidental or conducive to the attainment of our objectives and purposes.

**Directors powers**

Our business shall be managed by the board of directors and the board may exercise all such of our powers as are not required by law or by the Articles of Association or by any directions given by the Company by special resolution, to be exercised in a general meeting.





---

**Table of Contents**

***Interested directors***

For the purposes of section 175 of the Companies Act 2006 the board may authorize any matter proposed to it which would, if not so authorized, involve a breach of duty by a Director under that section, including, without limitation, any matter which relates to a situation in which a Director has, or can have, an interest which conflicts, or possibly may conflict, with the interests of the Company. Any such authorization will be effective only if:

- (a) any requirement as to quorum at the meeting at which the matter is considered is met without counting the Director in question or any other interested Director; and
- (b) the matter was agreed to without their voting or would have been agreed to if their votes had not been counted.

The board may (whether at the time of the giving of the authorization or subsequently) make any such authorization subject to any limits or conditions it expressly imposes but such authorization is otherwise given to the fullest extent permitted. The board may vary or terminate any such authorization at any time.

Provided that he has disclosed to the board the nature and extent of his interest, a Director notwithstanding his office:

- (a) may be a party to, or otherwise interested in, any transaction or arrangement with the Company or in which the Company is otherwise (directly or indirectly) interested;
- (b) may act by himself or his firm in a professional capacity for the Company (otherwise than as auditor) and he or his firm shall be entitled to remuneration for professional services as if he were not a Director;
- (c) may be a director or other officer of, or employed by, or a party to a transaction or arrangement with, or otherwise interested in, any body corporate in which the Company is otherwise (directly or indirectly) interested.

A Director shall not, by reason of his office, be accountable to the Company for any remuneration or other benefit which he derives from any office or employment or from any transaction or arrangement or from any interest in any body corporate:

- (a) the acceptance, entry into or existence of which has been approved by the board (subject, in any such case, to any limits or conditions to which such approval was subject); or
- (b) which he is permitted to hold or enter into by virtue of paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above;

nor shall the receipt of any such remuneration or other benefit constitute a breach of his duty under section 176 of the Act.

A Director shall be under no duty to the Company with respect to any information which he obtains or has obtained otherwise than as a Director of the Company and in respect of which he owes a duty of confidentiality to another person. However, to the extent that his relationship with that other person gives rise to a conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest, which has been approved by the board: the Director shall not be in breach of the general duties he owes to the Company by virtue of sections 171 to 177 of the Act because he fails:

- (a) to disclose any such information to the board or to any Director or other officer or employee of the Company; and/or

(b) to use or apply any such information in performing his duties as a Director of the Company.

---

**Table of Contents**

Where the existence of a Director's relationship with another person has been approved by the board and his relationship with that person gives rise to a conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest, the Director shall not be in breach of the general duties he owes to the Company by virtue of sections 171 to 177 of the Act because he:

- (a) absents himself from meetings of the board at which any matter relating to the conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest will or may be discussed or from the discussion of any such matter at a meeting or otherwise; and/or
- (b) makes arrangements not to receive documents and information relating to any matter which gives rise to the conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest sent or supplied by the Company and/or for such documents and information to be received and read by a professional adviser, for so long as he reasonably believes such conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest subsists.

Except as stated below, a Director shall not vote in respect of any contract or arrangement or any other proposal whatsoever in which he has an interest which is, to his knowledge, a material interest, otherwise than by virtue of his interests in shares or debentures or other securities of or otherwise in or through the Company. A Director shall not be counted in the quorum at a meeting of the Board in relation to any resolution on which he is debarred from voting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Director will be entitled to vote, and be counted in the quorum, on any resolution concerning any of the following matters:

the giving of any guarantee, security or indemnity in respect of money lent or obligations incurred by him or by any other person at the request of or for the benefit of the Company or any of its subsidiaries;

the giving of any guarantee, security or indemnity to a third party in respect of a debt or obligation of the Company or any of its subsidiaries for which he himself has assumed responsibility in whole or in part and whether alone or jointly with others under a guarantee or indemnity or by the giving of security;

any proposal relating to the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings where it is offering securities in which offer a Director is or may be entitled to participate as a holder of securities or in the underwriting or sub-underwriting of which a Director is to participate;

any proposal relating to another company in which he and any persons connected with him do not to his knowledge hold an interest in shares (as that term is used in sections 820 to 825 of the Companies Act 2006) representing one per cent or more of either any class of the equity share capital, or the voting rights, in such company;

any proposal relating to an arrangement for the benefit of the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings which does not award him any privilege or benefit not generally awarded to the employees to whom such arrangement relates; and

any proposal concerning insurance that we propose to maintain or purchase for the benefit of directors or for the benefit of persons, including Directors.

Where proposals are under consideration concerning the appointment of two or more Directors to offices or employment with us or any company in which we are interested, these proposals may be divided and considered separately and each of these directors, if not prohibited from voting under the provisions of the eighth paragraph before this one, will be entitled to vote and be counted in the quorum with respect to each resolution except that concerning his or her own appointment.

***Borrowing powers***

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

The board of Directors may exercise all powers to borrow money and to mortgage or charge our undertaking, property and uncalled capital and to issue debentures and other securities, whether outright or as

## **Table of Contents**

collateral security for any of our or any third party's debts, liabilities or obligations. The board of directors must restrict the borrowings in order to secure that the aggregate amount of undischarged monies borrowed by us (and any of our subsidiaries), but excluding any intra-group debts, shall not at any time (without the previous sanction of the Company in the form of an ordinary resolution) exceed a sum equal to twice the aggregate of the adjusted capital and reserves.

### ***Other provisions relating to directors***

Under the articles of association, directors are paid out of our funds for their services as we may from time to time determine by ordinary resolution and, in the case of non-executive directors, up to an aggregate of £750,000 or such other amounts as resolved by the shareholders at a general meeting. Any Director who is not an Executive Director and who performs special services which in the opinion of the Board are outside the scope of the ordinary duties of a Director, may be paid such extra remuneration by way of additional fee, salary, commission or otherwise as the Board may determine in accordance with our remuneration policy. Under the articles of association, Directors currently are not required to hold any share qualification. However, our remuneration policy mandates a shareholding guideline for executive directors which they are expected to build towards over a specified period.

### ***Annual general meetings***

Pursuant to the Companies Act 2006, the Company must hold an annual general meeting ( AGM ) (within six months beginning with the day following its accounting reference date) at a place and time determined by the board. The following matters are usually considered at an annual general meeting:

approving final dividends;

consideration of the accounts and balance sheet;

ordinary reports of the board of directors and auditors and any other documents required to be annexed to the balance sheet;

as holders of ordinary shares vote for the election of one-third of the members of the board of directors at every annual general meeting, the appointment or election of directors in the place of those retiring by rotation or otherwise. Notwithstanding the provisions of the Articles, the board has resolved that all directors should offer themselves for re-election annually, in accordance with the UK Corporate Governance Code;

appointment or reappointment of, and determination of the remuneration of, the auditors; and

the renewal, limitation, extension, variation or grant of any authority to the board in relation to the allotment of securities.

The board may call a general meeting whenever it thinks fit. If at any time there are not within the United Kingdom sufficient directors capable of acting to form a quorum, any director or any two members may convene a general meeting in the same manner as nearly as possible as that in which meetings may be convened by the board.

No business shall be dealt with at any general meeting unless a quorum is present when the meeting proceeds to business. Three members present in person and entitled to vote shall be a quorum for all purposes. A corporation being a member shall be deemed to be personally present if represented by its duly authorized representative.

If a quorum for a meeting convened at the request of shareholders is not present within fifteen minutes of the appointed time, the meeting will be dissolved. In any other case, the general meeting will be adjourned to the same day in the next week, at the same time and place, or to a time and place that the chairman fixes. If at that rescheduled meeting a quorum is not present within fifteen minutes from the time appointed for holding the



## **Table of Contents**

meeting, the shareholders present in person or by proxy will be a quorum. The chairman or, in his absence, the deputy chairman or any other director nominated by the board, will preside as chairman at every general meeting. If no director is present at the general meeting or no director consents to act as chairman, the shareholders present shall elect one of their number to be chairman of the meeting.

### ***Share Certificates***

Every person whose name is entered as a member in the Company's Register of Members shall be entitled to one certificate in respect of each class of shares held (the law regarding this does not apply to stock exchange nominees). Subject to the terms of issue of the shares, certificates are issued following allotment or receipt of the form of transfer bearing the appropriate stamp duty by our registrar, Equiniti, Aspect House, Spencer Road, Lancing, West Sussex, BN99 6DA, United Kingdom, telephone number +44 121-415-7062.

### ***Share capital***

Any share may be issued with such preferred, deferred or other special rights or other restrictions as may be determined by way of a shareholders' vote in general meeting. Subject to the Companies Act 2006, any shares may be issued which are to be redeemed or are liable to be redeemed at the option of the Company or the shareholders.

There are no provisions in the Articles of Association which discriminate against any existing or prospective shareholder as a result of such shareholder owning a substantial number of shares.

Subject to the terms of the shares which have been issued, the directors may from time to time make calls upon the shareholders in respect of any moneys unpaid on their shares, provided that (subject to the terms of the shares so issued) no call on any share shall be payable at less than fourteen clear days from the last call. The directors may, if they see fit, receive from any shareholder willing to advance the same, all and any part of the moneys uncalled and unpaid upon any shares held by him.

### ***Changes in capital***

We may from time to time, by ordinary resolution subject to the Companies Act 2006:

consolidate and divide all or any of our share capital into shares of a larger nominal amount than its existing shares; or

sub-divide all of or any of our existing shares into shares of smaller nominal amounts.

We may, from time to time increase our share capital by allotting new shares in accordance with the prescribed threshold authorized by shareholders at the last annual general meeting and subject to the consents and procedures required by the Companies Act 2006, may by special resolution reduce our share capital.

### ***Voting rights***

Every holder of ordinary shares present in person at a meeting of shareholders has one vote on a vote taken by a show of hands. On a poll, every holder of ordinary shares who is present in person or by proxy has one vote for every ordinary share of which he or she is the holder. Voting at any meeting of shareholders is by a show of hands unless a poll is properly demanded before the declaration of the results of a show of hands. A poll may be demanded by:

the chairman of the meeting;

at least three shareholders present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote;

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

any shareholder or shareholders present in person or by proxy representing not less than one-tenth of the total voting rights of all shareholders having the right to vote at the meeting; or



---

**Table of Contents**

any shareholder or shareholders present in person or by proxy holding shares conferring a right to vote at the meeting being shares on which the aggregate sum paid up is equal to not less than one-tenth of the total sum paid up on all shares conferring that right.

***Dividends***

Holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends out of our profits that are available by law for distribution, as we may declare by ordinary resolution, subject to the terms of issue thereof. However, no dividends may be declared in excess of an amount recommended by the board of directors. The board may pay interim dividends on the shares of any class as it deems fit. We may invest or otherwise use all dividends left unclaimed for six months after having been declared for our benefit, until claimed. All dividends unclaimed for a period of twelve years after having been declared will be forfeited and revert to us.

The directors may, with the sanction of an ordinary resolution of the shareholders, offer any holders of ordinary shares the right to elect to receive ordinary shares credited as fully paid, in whole or in part, instead of cash in respect of such dividend.

The directors may deduct from any dividend payable to any shareholder all sums of money (if any) presently payable by that shareholder to us on account of calls or otherwise in relation to our shares.

***Liquidation rights***

In the event of our liquidation, after payment of all liabilities, our remaining assets would be used to repay the holders of ordinary shares the amount they paid for their ordinary shares. Any balance would be divided among the holders of ordinary shares in proportion to the nominal amount of the ordinary shares held by them.

***Other provisions of the articles of association***

Whenever our capital is divided into different classes of shares, the special rights attached to any class may, unless otherwise provided by the terms of the issue of the shares of that class, be varied or abrogated, either with the written consent of the holders of three-fourths of the issued shares of the class or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate meeting of these holders. In the event that a shareholder or other person appearing to the board of directors to be interested in ordinary shares fails to comply with a notice requiring him or her to provide information with respect to their interest in voting shares pursuant to section 793 of the Companies Act 2006, we may serve that shareholder with a notice of default. After service of a default notice, that shareholder shall not be entitled to attend or vote at any general meeting or at a separate meeting of holders of a class of shares or on a poll until he or she has complied in full with our information request.

If the shares described in the default notice represent at least one-fourth of 1% in nominal value of the issued ordinary shares, then the default notice may additionally direct that in respect of those shares:

we will not pay dividends (or issue shares in lieu of dividends); and

we will not register transfers of shares unless the shareholder is not himself in default as regards supplying the information requested and the transfer, when presented for registration, is in such form as the board of directors may require to the effect that after due and careful inquiry, the shareholder is satisfied that no person in default is interested in any of the ordinary shares which are being transferred or the transfer is an approved transfer, as defined in our articles of association.

No provision of our articles of association expressly governs the ordinary share ownership threshold above which shareholder ownership must be disclosed. Under the Disclosure and Transparency Rules of the Financial Conduct Authority, any person who acquires, either alone or, in specified circumstances, with others an interest in our voting share capital equal to or in excess of 3% comes under an obligation to disclose prescribed

## **Table of Contents**

particulars to us in respect of those ordinary shares. A disclosure obligation also arises where a person's notifiable interests fall below 3%, or where, at or above 3%, the percentage of our voting share capital in which a person has a notifiable interest increases or decreases by 1% or more.

### ***Limitations affecting holders of ordinary shares or ADSs***

Under English law and our memorandum and articles of association, persons who are neither UK residents nor UK nationals may freely hold, vote and transfer ordinary shares in the same manner as UK residents or nationals.

With respect to the items discussed above, applicable UK law is not materially different from applicable US law.

### **Material contracts**

Pearson has not entered into any contracts outside the ordinary course of business during the two year period immediately preceding the date of this annual report. The Trust Deed entered into in 2014 with respect to \$500.0 million aggregate principal amount of 1.875% guaranteed notes due 2021 and the Trust Deed entered into in 2015 with respect to \$500.0 million aggregate principal amount of 1.375% guaranteed notes due 2025, in each case, issued by a subsidiary and guaranteed by Pearson, are filed as Exhibits 2.9 and 2.10 of this report, respectively.

### ***Executive employment contracts***

We have entered into agreements with each of our executive directors pursuant to which such executive director is employed by us. These agreements describe the duties of such executive director and the compensation to be paid by us. See Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees Compensation of Senior Management.

It is the company's policy that the company may terminate the executive directors' service agreements by giving no more than 12 months' notice. As an alternative, the company may at its discretion pay in lieu of that notice. Payment-in-lieu of notice may be made in equal monthly installments from the date of termination to the end of any unexpired notice period. In the case of the CEO, payment-in-lieu of notice in installments may also be subject to mitigation and reduced taking into account earnings from alternative employment. For executive directors, pay in lieu of notice comprises 100% of the annual salary at the date of termination and the annual cost to the company of providing pension and all other benefits. In limited circumstances, in addition to making a full payment in lieu of notice, the company may permit an executive director to stay employed after the announcement of his or her departure for a limited period to ensure an effective hand-over and/or allow time for a successor to be appointed. The company may, depending on the circumstances of the termination, determine that it will not pay the director in lieu of notice and may instead terminate a director's contract in breach and make a damages payment, taking into account as appropriate the director's ability to mitigate his or her loss.

### **Exchange controls**

There are no UK government laws, decrees, regulations or other legislation which restrict or which may affect the import or export of capital, including the availability of cash and cash equivalents for use by us or the remittance of dividends, interest or other payments to nonresident holders of our securities, except as otherwise described under Tax Considerations below.

## Table of Contents

### **Tax considerations**

The following is a discussion of the material US federal income tax considerations and UK tax considerations arising from the acquisition, ownership and disposition of ordinary shares and ADSs by a US holder. A US holder is:

an individual citizen or resident of the US, or

a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the US or any of its political subdivisions, or

an estate or trust the income of which is subject to US federal income taxation regardless of its source.

This discussion deals only with ordinary shares and ADSs that are held as capital assets by a US holder, and does not address tax considerations applicable to US holders that may be subject to special tax rules, such as:

dealers or traders in securities or currencies,

financial institutions or other US holders that treat income in respect of the ordinary shares or ADSs as financial services income,

insurance companies,

tax-exempt entities,

persons acquiring shares or ADSs in connection with employment,

US holders that hold the ordinary shares or ADSs as a part of a straddle or conversion transaction or other arrangement involving more than one position,

US holders that own, or are deemed for US tax purposes to own, 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our voting stock,

US holders that have a principal place of business or tax home outside the United States, or

US holders whose functional currency is not the US dollar.

For US federal income tax purposes, holders of ADSs will be treated as the owners of the ordinary shares represented by those ADSs. In practice, HM Revenue & Customs (HMRC) will also regard holders of ADSs as the beneficial owners of the ordinary shares represented by those ADSs, although case law has cast some doubt on this. The discussion below assumes that HMRC's position is followed.

In addition, the following discussion assumes that The Bank of New York Mellon will perform its obligations as depositary in accordance with the terms of the depositary agreement and any related agreements.

**Because US and UK tax consequences may differ from one holder to the next, the discussion set out below does not purport to describe all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to you and your particular situation. Accordingly, you are advised to consult your own tax advisor as to the US federal, state and local, UK and other, including foreign, tax consequences of investing in the ordinary shares or ADSs. Except where otherwise indicated, the statements of US and UK tax law set out below are based on the laws, interpretations and tax authority practice in force or applicable as of February 29, 2016, being the last practicable date before the date of this Annual Report, and are subject to any changes occurring after that date, possibly with retroactive effect.**

*UK income taxation of distributions*

The UK does not impose dividend withholding tax on dividends paid by the Company.

A US holder that is not resident in the UK for UK tax purposes and does not carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency (or in the case of a company a permanent establishment) to which the ordinary shares or ADSs are attributable will not generally be liable to pay UK tax on dividends paid by the Company.

---

**Table of Contents**

***US income taxation of distributions***

Distributions that we make with respect to the ordinary shares or ADSs, other than distributions in liquidation and distributions in redemption of stock that are treated as exchanges, will be taxed to US holders as ordinary dividend income to the extent that the distributions do not exceed our current and accumulated earnings and profits. The amount of any distribution will equal the amount of the cash distribution. Distributions, if any, in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a non-taxable return of capital to a US holder and will be applied against and reduce the US holder's tax basis in its ordinary shares or ADSs. To the extent that these distributions exceed the tax basis of the US holder in its ordinary shares or ADSs, the excess generally will be treated as capital gain.

Dividends that we pay will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction generally allowed to US corporations under Section 243 of the Code.

In the case of distributions in pounds, the amount of the distributions generally will equal the US dollar value of the pounds distributed, determined by reference to the spot currency exchange rate on the date of receipt of the distribution by the US holder in the case of shares or by The Bank of New York Mellon in the case of ADSs, regardless of whether the US holder reports income on a cash basis or an accrual basis. The US holder will realize separate foreign currency gain or loss only to the extent that this gain or loss arises on the actual disposition of pounds received. For US holders claiming tax credits on a cash basis, taxes withheld from the distribution are translated into US dollars at the spot rate on the date of the distribution; for US holders claiming tax credits on an accrual basis, taxes withheld from the distribution are translated into US dollars at the average rate for the taxable year.

A distribution by the Company to noncorporate shareholders will be taxed as net capital gain at a maximum rate of 20%, provided certain holding periods are met, to the extent such distribution is treated as a dividend under US federal income tax principles. In addition, a 3.8% Medicare tax will generally be imposed on the net investment income, which generally would include distributions treated as dividends under US federal income tax principles, of noncorporate taxpayers whose adjusted gross income exceeds a threshold amount.

***UK taxation of capital gains***

A US holder that is not resident in the UK for UK tax purposes and who does not carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency (or in the case of a company a permanent establishment) to which the ordinary shares or ADSs are attributable will not generally be liable for UK taxation on capital gains or eligible for relief for allowable losses, realized on the sale or other disposal of the ordinary shares or ADSs.

A US holder who is an individual who has been resident for tax purposes in the UK but who ceases to be so resident or becomes regarded as resident outside the UK for the purposes of any double tax treaty ( Treaty Non-resident ) and continues to not be resident in the UK, or continues to be Treaty Non-resident, for a period of five years or less (or, for departures before 6 April 2013, ceases to be resident or ordinarily resident or becomes Treaty Non-resident for a period of less than five tax years) and who disposes of his ordinary shares or ADSs during that period may also be liable on his return to the UK to UK tax on capital gains, subject to any available exemption or relief, even though he is not resident in the UK, or is Treaty Non-resident, at the time of the disposal.

***US income taxation of capital gains***

Upon a sale or exchange of ordinary shares or ADSs to a person other than Pearson, a US holder will recognize gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale or exchange and the US holder's adjusted tax basis in the ordinary shares or ADSs. Any gain or loss recognized will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the US holder has held the ordinary shares or ADSs for

---

## **Table of Contents**

more than one year. Long-term capital gain of a noncorporate US holder is generally taxed at a maximum rate of 20%. In addition, a 3.8% Medicare tax will generally be imposed on the net investment income, which generally would include capital gains, of noncorporate taxpayers whose adjusted gross income exceeds a threshold amount.

Gain or loss realized by a US holder on the sale or exchange of ordinary shares or ADSs generally will be treated as US-source gain or loss for US foreign tax credit purposes.

### ***Estate and gift tax***

The current Estate and Gift Tax Convention, or the Convention, between the US and the UK generally relieves from UK Inheritance Tax (the equivalent of US Estate and Gift Tax) the transfer of ordinary shares or of ADSs where the transferor is domiciled in the US for the purposes of the Convention. This relief will not apply if the ordinary shares or ADSs are part of the business property of an individual's permanent establishment in the UK or pertain to the fixed base in the UK of a person providing independent personal services. If no relief is given under the Convention, inheritance tax may be charged on death and also on the amount by which the value of an individual's estate is reduced as a result of any transfer made by way of gift or other gratuitous or undervalue transfer, in general within seven years of death, and in certain other circumstances. In the unusual case where ordinary shares or ADSs are subject to both UK Inheritance Tax and US Estate or Gift Tax, the Convention generally provides for tax paid in the UK to be credited against tax payable in the US or for tax paid in the US to be credited against tax payable in the UK based on priority rules set forth in the Convention.

### ***Stamp duty***

No stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax (SDRT) will generally be payable in the UK on the purchase or transfer of an ADS, provided that the ADS, and any separate instrument or written agreement of transfer, remain at all times outside the UK and that the instrument or written agreement of transfer is not executed in the UK. Subject to the following paragraph, UK legislation does however provide for SDRT or (in the case of transfers) stamp duty to be chargeable at the rate of 1.5% of the amount or value of the consideration or, in some circumstances, the value of the ordinary shares (rounded up to the next multiple of £5 in the case of stamp duty), where ordinary shares are issued or transferred to a person whose business is or includes issuing depository receipts, or to a nominee or agent for such a person, or issued or transferred to a person whose business is or includes the provision of clearance services or to a nominee or agent for such a person. Following litigation, HM Revenue & Customs (HMRC) has accepted that it will no longer seek to apply the 1.5% SDRT charge when new shares are issued to a clearance service or depository receipt system on the basis that the charge is not compatible with EU law. HMRC's view is that the 1.5% SDRT or stamp duty charge will continue to apply to transfers of shares into a clearance service or depository receipt system, unless they are an integral part of an issue of share capital. This view is currently being challenged in further litigation. **Accordingly, specific professional advice should be sought before paying the 1.5% SDRT or stamp duty charge in any circumstances.**

A transfer for value of the underlying ordinary shares will generally be subject to either stamp duty or SDRT, normally at the rate of 0.5% of the amount or value of the consideration (rounded up to the next multiple of £5 in the case of stamp duty). A transfer of ordinary shares from a nominee to its beneficial owner, including the transfer of underlying ordinary shares from the Depository to an ADS holder, under which no beneficial interest passes will not be subject to stamp duty or SDRT.

### ***Close company status***

We believe that the close company provisions of the UK Corporation Tax Act 2010 do not apply to us.

### ***Documents on display***

Copies of our Memorandum and Articles of Association and filed as exhibits to this Annual Report and certain other documents referred to in this Annual Report are available for inspection at our registered office at 80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL (c/o the Company Secretary), or, in the US, at the registered office of Pearson Inc. at 330 Hudson Street, New York, New York, during usual business hours upon reasonable prior request.

---

**Table of Contents**

**ITEM 11. *QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK***

**Introduction**

Our principal market risks are changes in interest rates and currency exchange rates. Following an evaluation of these positions, we selectively enter into derivative financial instruments to manage our risk exposure. For this purpose, we primarily use interest rate swaps, interest rate caps and collars, forward rate agreements, currency swaps and forward foreign exchange contracts. Managing market risks is the responsibility of the chief financial officer, who acts pursuant to policies approved by the board of directors. The Audit Committee receives regular reports on our treasury activities.

We have a policy of not undertaking any speculative transactions, and we do not hold our derivative and other financial instruments for trading purposes.

We have formulated policies for hedging exposures to interest rate and foreign exchange risk, and have used derivatives to ensure compliance with these policies. Although a proportion of our derivative contracts were transacted without regard to existing IFRS requirements on hedge accounting, during 2015 and 2014 we qualified for hedge accounting under IFRS on a number of our key derivative contracts.

The following discussion addresses market risk only and does not present other risks that we face in the normal course of business, including country risk, credit risk and legal risk.

**Interest rates**

The Group's financial exposure to interest rates arises primarily from its borrowings. The Group manages its exposure by borrowing at fixed and variable rates of interest, and by entering into derivative transactions. Objectives approved by the board concerning the proportion of debt outstanding at fixed rates govern the use of these financial instruments.

The Group's objectives are applied to core net debt, which is measured at the year-end and comprises borrowings net of cash and other liquid funds. Our objective is to maintain a proportion of forecast core net debt in fixed or capped form for the next four years, subject to a maximum of 65% and a minimum that starts at 40% and falls by 10% each year.

The principal method of hedging interest rate risk is to enter into an agreement with a bank counterparty to pay a fixed rate and receive a variable rate, known as a swap. Under interest rate swaps, the Group agrees with other parties to exchange, at specified intervals, the difference between fixed-rate and variable-rate amounts calculated by reference to an agreed notional principal amount. The majority of the Group's swap contracts are US dollar denominated, and some of them have deferred start dates, in order to maintain the desired risk profile as other contracts mature. The variable rates received are normally based on three-month or six-month LIBOR, and the dates on which these rates are set do not necessarily exactly match those of the hedged borrowings. Management believes that our portfolio of these types of swaps is an efficient hedge of our portfolio of variable rate borrowings.

In addition, from time to time, the Group issues bonds or other capital market instruments to refinance existing debt. To avoid the fixed rate on a single transaction unduly influencing our overall net interest expense, our typical practice has been to enter into a related derivative contract effectively converting the interest rate profile of the bond transaction to a variable interest rate. In some cases, the bond issue is denominated in a different currency to the Group's desired borrowing risk profile and the Group enters into a related cross currency interest rate swap in order to maintain this risk profile, which is predominantly borrowings denominated in US dollars.

The Group's accounting objective in its use of interest rate derivatives is to minimize the impact on the income statement of changes in the mark-to-market value of its derivative portfolio as a whole. It uses duration

---

## **Table of Contents**

calculations to estimate the sensitivity of the derivatives to movements in market rates. The Group also identifies which derivatives are eligible for fair value hedge accounting (which reduces significantly the income statement impact of changes in the market value of a derivative). The Group then divides the total portfolio between hedge-accounted and pooled segments, so that the expected movement on the pooled segment is minimized.

### **Currency exchange rates**

Although the Group is based in the UK, it has significant investments in overseas operations. The most significant currency in which the Group trades is the US dollar.

The Group's policy is to align approximately the currency composition of its core net borrowings with its forecast operating profit before depreciation and amortization. This policy aims to soften the impact of changes in foreign exchange rates on consolidated interest cover and earnings. This policy applies only to currencies that account for more than 15% of group operating profit, which currently only includes the US dollar. However, the Group still borrows small amounts in other currencies, typically for seasonal working capital needs. In addition, the Group's policy does not require existing currency debt to be terminated to match declines in that currency's share of Group operating profit. Also, the chief financial officer may request the inclusion of currencies that account for less than 15% of Group operating profit before depreciation and amortization in the above hedging process. Only one hedging transaction, denominated in South African rand, has been undertaken under that authority. The South African rand transaction matured in 2014.

At December 31, 2015 the Group's net borrowings/(cash) in our main currencies (taking into account the effect of cross currency rate swaps) were: US dollar £1,345m and sterling £(385)m.

The Group uses both currency denominated debt and derivative instruments to implement the above policy. Its intention is that gains/losses on the derivatives and debt offset the losses/gains on the foreign currency assets and income. Each quarter the value of hedging instruments is monitored against the assets in the relevant currency and, where practical, a decision is made whether to treat the debt or derivative as a net investment hedge (permitting foreign exchange movements on it to be taken to reserves) for the purposes of reporting under IFRS.

Investments in overseas operations are consolidated for accounting purposes by translating values in one currency to another currency, in particular from US dollars to sterling. Fluctuations in currency exchange rates affect the currency values recorded in our accounts, although they do not give rise to any realized gain or loss, nor to any currency cash flows.

The Group is also exposed to currency exchange rates in its cash transactions and its investments in overseas operations. Cash transactions typically for purchases, sales, interest or dividends require cash conversions between currencies. Fluctuations in currency exchange rates affect the cash amounts that the Group pays or receives.

### **Forward foreign exchange contracts**

The Group sometimes uses forward foreign exchange contracts where a specific major project or forecasted cash flow, including acquisitions and disposals, arises from a business decision that has used a specific foreign exchange rate. The Group's policy is to effect routine transactional conversions between currencies, for example to collect receivables or settle payables, at the relevant spot exchange rate.

The Group seeks to offset purchases and sales in the same currency, even if they do not occur simultaneously. In addition, its debt and cash portfolios management gives rise to temporary currency shortfalls and surpluses. Both of these activities require using short-dated foreign exchange swaps between currencies.



## **Table of Contents**

Although the Group prepares its consolidated financial statements in sterling, significant sums have been invested in overseas assets, particularly in the US. Therefore, fluctuations in currency exchange rates, particularly between the US dollar and sterling, and to a lesser extent between the euro and sterling, are likely to affect shareholders' funds and other accounting values.

### **Derivatives**

Under IFRS, the Group is required to record all derivative instruments on the balance sheet at fair value. Derivatives not classified as hedges are adjusted to fair value through earnings. Changes in the fair value of derivatives that the Group has designated and that qualify as effective hedges are either recorded in reserves or are offset in earnings by the corresponding movement in the fair value of the underlying hedged item. Any ineffective portion of derivatives that are classified as hedges is immediately recognized in earnings.

In 2015 and 2014 the Group met the prescribed designation requirements and hedge effectiveness tests under IFRS for some of its derivative contracts. As a result, the movements in the fair value of the effective portion of fair value hedges and net investment hedges have been offset in earnings and reserves respectively by the corresponding movement in the fair value of the underlying hedged item.

In line with the Group's treasury policy, none of these instruments were considered trading instruments and each instrument was transacted solely to match an underlying financial exposure.

### **Quantitative information about market risk**

The sensitivity of the Group's derivative portfolio to changes in interest rates is found in note 19 of Item 18. Financial Statements .

## ***ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES***

### **Fees paid by ADR holders**

Our ordinary shares trade in the United States under a sponsored ADR facility with The Bank of New York Mellon as depositary.

The depositary collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, or from intermediaries acting for them. The depositary collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The depositary may collect its annual fee for depositary services by deductions from cash distributions or by directly billing investors or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The depositary may generally refuse to provide fee-attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.

**Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes various fees currently charged by The Bank of New York Mellon:

**Person depositing or withdrawing shares must pay to**

**the depository:**

\$5.00 (or less) per 100 ADSs (or portion of 100 ADSs)

\$.05 (or less) per ADS

A fee equivalent to the fee that would be payable if securities distributed had been shares and the shares had been deposited for issuance of ADSs

\$.05 (or less) per ADS per calendar year

Registration of transfer fees

Expenses of the depository

Taxes and other governmental charges the depository or the custodian have to pay on any ADS or share underlying an ADS, for example, stock transfer taxes, stamp duty or withholding taxes

Any charges incurred by the depository or its agents for servicing the deposited securities

**Fees incurred in past annual period and fees to be paid in the future**

The Company received payments from the depository with respect to 2015 of \$350,000 for standard out-of-pocket maintenance costs for the ADRs (consisting of the expenses of postage and envelopes for mailing the annual and interim financial of reports, printing and distributing dividend cheques, electronic filing of US Federal tax information, mailing required the forms, stationery, postage, facsimile and telephone calls), any applicable performance indicators relating to the ADR facility, underwriting fees and legal fees.

The depository has agreed to reimburse the Company for expenses they incur that are related to establishment and maintenance expenses of the ADS program. The depository has agreed to reimburse the Company for its continuing annual stock exchange listing fees. The depository has also agreed to pay the standard out-of-pocket maintenance costs for the ADRs, which consists of the expenses of postage and envelopes for mailing annual and interim financial reports, printing and distributing dividend cheques, electronic filing of US Federal tax information, mailing required tax forms, stationery, postage, facsimile and telephone calls. It has also agreed to reimburse the Company annually for certain investor relationship programs or special investor relations promotional activities. In certain instances, the depository has agreed to provide additional payments to the Company based on any applicable performance indicators relating to the ADR facility. There are limits on the amount of expenses for which the depository will reimburse the Company, but the amount of reimbursement available to the Company is not necessarily tied to the amount of fees the depository collects from investors.

**For:**

Issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from a distribution of shares or rights or other property

Cancellation of ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, including if the deposit agreement terminates

Any cash distribution to ADS registered holders

Distribution of securities by the depository to ADS registered holders of deposited securities

Depository services

Transfer and registration of shares on the share register to or from the name of the depository or its agent when shares are deposited or withdrawn

Cable, telex and facsimile transmissions (when expressly provided in the deposit agreement)

Converting foreign currency to US dollars

As necessary

As necessary

**Table of Contents**

The depositary collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, or from intermediaries acting for them. The depositary collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The depositary may collect its annual fee for depositary services by deduction from cash distributions or by directly billing investors or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The depositary may generally refuse to provide fee-attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.

---

**Table of Contents**

**PART II**

**ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES**

None.

**ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS**

None.

**ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

**Disclosure controls and procedures**

An evaluation of the effectiveness our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2015 was carried out by management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. Based on that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) were effective as at December 31, 2015 at a reasonable assurance level. A controls system, no matter how well designed and operated, cannot provide absolute assurance to achieve its objectives.

**Management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting**

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by the Company's board of directors, management and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Management has assessed the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015 based on the framework in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Based on this evaluation, management has concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as a December 31, 2015 based on criteria in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the COSO.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, has audited the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, as stated in their report which appears on page F-2.

**Change in internal control over financial reporting**

During the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 20-F, the Company has made no changes to its internal controls over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

**ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT**

The members of the Board of Directors of Pearson plc have determined that Tim Score is an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of the applicable rules and regulations of the US Securities and Exchange Commission.

**Table of Contents****ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS**

Pearson has adopted a code of ethics (the Pearson code of conduct) which applies to all employees including the chief executive officer and chief financial officer and other senior financial management. This code of ethics is available on our website ([www.pearson.com/code-of-conduct.html](http://www.pearson.com/code-of-conduct.html)). The information on our website is not incorporated by reference into this report.

**ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

In line with best practice, our relationship with PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (PwC) is governed by our external auditor policy, which is reviewed and approved annually by the audit committee. The policy establishes procedures to ensure the auditors' independence is not compromised as well as defining those non-audit services that PwC may or may not provide to Pearson. These allowable services are in accordance with relevant UK and US legislation.

The audit committee approves all audit and non-audit services provided by PwC. Certain categories of allowable non-audit services have been pre-approved by the audit committee subject to the authorities below:

Pre-approved non-audit services can be authorized by the chief financial officer up to £100,000 per project, subject to a cumulative limit of £500,000 per annum;

Tax compliance and related activities up to the greater of £1,000,000 per annum or 50% of the external audit fee; and

For tax advisory services we use the most appropriate advisor, usually after a tender process. Where we decide to use our independent auditor, authority, up to £100,000 per project subject to a cumulative limit of £500,000 per annum, has been delegated by the audit committee to management.

Services provided by PwC above these limits and all other allowable non-audit services, such as due diligence, irrespective of value, must be approved by the audit committee. Where appropriate, services will be tendered prior to awarding this work to the auditor.

The following table sets forth remuneration paid to PwC for 2014 and 2015:

Auditors' Remuneration	2015 £m	2014 £m
Audit fees	6	7
Tax fees	1	1
All other fees	3	1

Audit fees include £35,000 (2014: £35,000) of audit fees relating to the audit of the parent company.

Fees for the audit of the effectiveness of the Group's internal control over financial reporting are allocated to audit fees paid.

Tax services include services related to tax compliance and advisory services.

**ITEM 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES**

Not applicable.

**Table of Contents****ITEM 16E. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASES**

Period	Total number of shares purchased	Average price paid per share	Total number of units purchased as part of publicly announced plans or programs	Maximum number of shares that may yet be purchased under the plans or programs
February 1, 2013 - February 28, 2013	1,000,000	£ 11.64	N/A	N/A
April 1, 2013 - April 30, 2013	1,000,000	£ 11.53	N/A	N/A
June 1, 2013 - June 30, 2013	1,972,725	£ 11.61	N/A	N/A
September 1, 2013 - September 30, 2013	139,192	£ 12.57	N/A	N/A
April 1, 2014 - April 30, 2014	906,892	£ 10.18	N/A	N/A
July 1, 2015 - July 31, 2015	1,974,362	£ 11.81	N/A	N/A

Purchases of shares were made to satisfy obligations under Pearson employee share award programs. All purchases were made in open-market transactions. None of the foregoing share purchases was made as part of a publicly announced plan or program.

**ITEM 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING AUDITOR**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

Pearson is listed on the New York Stock Exchange ( NYSE ). As a listed non-US issuer, we are required to comply with some of the NYSE's corporate governance rules, and otherwise must disclose on our website any significant ways in which our corporate governance practices differ from those followed by US companies under the NYSE listing standards. At this time, the Company believes that it is in compliance in all material respects with all the NYSE rules except that the Nomination Committee is not composed entirely of independent directors, and that it is the full board, not the Nomination Committee, that develops and recommends corporate governance principles.

**ITEM 16H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE**

Not applicable.

---

**Table of Contents**

**PART III**

**ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The financial statements filed as part of this Annual Report are included on pages F-1 through F-71 hereof.

**ITEM 19. EXHIBITS**

- 1.1 Articles of Association of Pearson plc. ¥
- 2.1 Indenture dated June 23, 2003 between Pearson plc and The Bank of New York, as trustee \*
- 2.2 Indenture dated May 6, 2008 among Pearson Dollar Finance Two plc, as the Issuer, Pearson plc, Guarantor, and The Bank of New York, as trustee, Paying Agent and Calculation Agent. ¥
- 2.3 Indenture dated May 17, 2010 between Pearson Funding Two plc, as the Issuer, Pearson plc, Guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee, Paying Agent and Calculation Agent. l
- 2.4 Indenture dated May 8, 2012 between Pearson Funding Four plc, as the Issuer, Pearson plc, Guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee, Paying Agent and Calculation Agent. f
- 2.5 Indenture dated May 8, 2013 between Pearson Funding Five plc, as the Issuer, Pearson plc, Guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee, Paying Agent and Calculation Agent. q
- 2.6 Trust Deed dated May 19, 2014 between Pearson Funding Five plc, as the Issuer, Pearson plc, Guarantor, and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation P.L.C, as trustee. ¥
- 2.7 Trust Deed dated May 6, 2015 between Pearson Funding Five plc, as the Issuer, Pearson plc, Guarantor, and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation P.L.C, as trustee.
- 8.1 List of Significant Subsidiaries.
- 12.1 Certification of Chief Executive Officer.
- 12.2 Certification of Chief Financial Officer.
- 13.1 Certification of Chief Executive Officer.
- 13.2 Certification of Chief Financial Officer.
- 15 Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.

\* Incorporated by reference from the Form 20-F of Pearson plc for the year ended December 31, 2003 and filed May 7, 2004.

l Incorporated by reference from the Form 20-F of Pearson plc for the year ended December 31, 2010 and filed March 25, 2011.

f Incorporated by reference from the Form 20-F of Pearson plc for the year ended December 31, 2012 and filed March 22, 2013.

q Incorporated by reference from the Form 20-F of Pearson plc for the year ended December 31, 2013 and filed March 27, 2014.

¥ Incorporated by reference from the Form 20-F of Pearson plc for the year ended December 31, 2014 and filed March 26, 2015.

**Table of Contents**

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS: CONTENTS**

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-2
<u>Consolidated Income Statement for the year ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	F-3
<u>Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income for the year ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	F-4
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheet as at December 31, 2015 and 2014</u>	F-5
<u>Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity for the year ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	F-7
<u>Consolidated Cash Flow Statement for the year ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	F-9
<u>Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-10

F-1



---

**Table of Contents**

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

**To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Pearson plc**

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated income statements, statements of comprehensive income, statements of changes in equity and cash flow statements present fairly in all material respects, the financial position of Pearson plc and its subsidiaries at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014 and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2015, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, based on criteria established in Internal Control Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 15 of this Form 20-F. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements and on the Group's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and International Standards on Auditing. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control base on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

**/s/PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP**

**London**

**United Kingdom**

**March 23, 2016**

**Table of Contents****Consolidated income statement****Year ended 31 December 2015**

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	Notes	<b>2015</b>	2014 restated	2013 restated
Sales	2	<b>4,468</b>	4,540	4,728
Cost of goods sold	4	<b>(1,981)</b>	(2,021)	(2,123)
<b>Gross profit</b>		<b>2,487</b>	2,519	2,605
Operating expenses	4	<b>(2,094)</b>	(2,125)	(2,202)
Impairment of intangible assets	11	<b>(849)</b>	(77)	
Share of results of joint ventures and associates	12	<b>52</b>	31	28
<b>Operating (loss)/profit</b>	2	<b>(404)</b>	348	431
Finance costs	6	<b>(100)</b>	(140)	(110)
Finance income	6	<b>71</b>	47	37
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax</b>		<b>(433)</b>	255	358
Income tax	7	<b>81</b>	(56)	(88)
<b>(Loss)/profit for the year from continuing operations</b>		<b>(352)</b>	199	270
Profit for the year from discontinued operations	3	<b>1,175</b>	271	269
<b>Profit for the year</b>		<b>823</b>	470	539
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Equity holders of the company		<b>823</b>	471	538
Non-controlling interest			(1)	1
<b>Earnings per share for profit from continuing and discontinued operations attributable to equity holders of the company during the year</b> (expressed in pence per share)				
basic	8	<b>101.2p</b>	58.1p	66.6p
diluted	8	<b>101.2p</b>	58.0p	66.5p
<b>(Loss)/earnings per share for (loss)/profit from continuing operations attributable to equity holders of the company during the year</b> (expressed in pence per share)				
basic	8	<b>(43.3)p</b>	24.7p	33.3p
diluted	8	<b>(43.3)p</b>	24.6p	33.3p

**Table of Contents****Consolidated statement of comprehensive income**

Year ended 31 December 2015

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2015	2014	2013
Profit for the year		<b>823</b>	470	539
<b>Items that may be reclassified to the income statement</b>				
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	Group	<b>(85)</b>	150	(206)
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	associates	<b>16</b>	25	(11)
Currency translation adjustment disposed	Group	<b>(10)</b>	(2)	(18)
Attributable tax	7	<b>5</b>	(6)	6
<b>Items that are not reclassified to the income statement</b>				
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	Group	25	<b>110</b>	23
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	associates	<b>8</b>	(15)	79
Attributable tax	7	<b>(24)</b>	(1)	(23)
<b>Other comprehensive income for the year</b>		<b>20</b>	174	(173)
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>		<b>843</b>	644	366
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Equity holders of the company		<b>845</b>	645	369
Non-controlling interest		<b>(2)</b>	(1)	(3)

F-4

**Table of Contents****Consolidated balance sheet**

As at 31 December 2015

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2015	2014
<b>Assets</b>			
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Property, plant and equipment	10	320	334
Intangible assets	11	5,164	6,310
Investments in joint ventures and associates	12	1,103	1,118
Deferred income tax assets	13	276	295
Financial assets – derivative financial instruments	16	78	90
Retirement benefit assets	25	337	190
Other financial assets	15	143	54
Trade and other receivables	22	115	82
		<b>7,536</b>	<b>8,473</b>
<b>Current assets</b>			
Intangible assets – pre-publication	20	841	820
Inventories	21	211	224
Trade and other receivables	22	1,284	1,310
Financial assets – derivative financial instruments	16	32	24
Financial assets – marketable securities	14	28	16
Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)	17	1,703	530
		<b>4,099</b>	<b>2,924</b>
<b>Total assets</b>		<b>11,635</b>	<b>11,397</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Financial liabilities – borrowings	18	(2,048)	(1,883)
Financial liabilities – derivative financial instruments	16	(136)	(73)
Deferred income tax liabilities	13	(560)	(714)
Retirement benefit obligations	25	(139)	(163)
Provisions for other liabilities and charges	23	(71)	(82)
Other liabilities	24	(356)	(310)
		<b>(3,310)</b>	<b>(3,225)</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Trade and other liabilities	24	(1,390)	(1,601)
Financial liabilities – borrowings	18	(282)	(342)
Financial liabilities – derivative financial instruments	16	(29)	(1)
Current income tax liabilities		(164)	(190)
Provisions for other liabilities and charges	23	(42)	(53)
		<b>(1,907)</b>	<b>(2,187)</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>(5,217)</b>	<b>(5,412)</b>
<b>Net assets</b>		<b>6,418</b>	<b>5,985</b>



**Table of Contents**

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2015	2014
<b>Equity</b>			
Share capital	27	205	205
Share premium	27	2,590	2,579
Treasury shares	28	(72)	(75)
Translation reserve		(7)	70
Retained earnings		3,698	3,200
<b>Total equity attributable to equity holders of the company</b>		<b>6,414</b>	<b>5,979</b>
Non-controlling interest		4	6
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>6,418</b>	<b>5,985</b>

These financial statements have been approved for issue by the board of directors on 4 March 2016 and signed on its behalf by

**Coram Williams Chief financial officer**

**Table of Contents****Consolidated statement of changes in equity****Year ended 31 December 2015**

All figures in £ millions	Equity attributable to equity holders of the company					Total	Non-controlling interest	Total equity
	Share capital	Share premium	Treasury shares	Translation reserve	Retained earnings			
At 1 January 2015	205	2,579	(75)	70	3,200	5,979	6	5,985
Profit for the year					823	823		823
Other comprehensive income				(77)	99	22	(2)	20
<b>Total comprehensive income</b>				(77)	922	845	(2)	843
Equity-settled transactions					26	26		26
Tax on equity-settled transactions					(1)	(1)		(1)
Issue of ordinary shares under share option schemes		11				11		11
Purchase of treasury shares			(23)			(23)		(23)
Release of treasury shares			26		(26)			
Changes in non-controlling interest								
Dividends					(423)	(423)		(423)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>2,590</b>	<b>(72)</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>3,698</b>	<b>6,414</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6,418</b>

All figures in £ millions	Equity attributable to equity holders of the company					Total	Non-controlling interest	Total equity
	Share capital	Share premium	Treasury shares	Translation reserve	Retained earnings			
At 1 January 2014	205	2,568	(98)	(103)	3,128	5,700	6	5,706
Profit for the year					471	471	(1)	470
Other comprehensive income				173	1	174		174
<b>Total comprehensive income</b>				173	472	645	(1)	644
Equity-settled transactions					32	32		32
Tax on equity-settled transactions					(3)	(3)		(3)
Issue of ordinary shares under share option schemes		11				11		11
Purchase of treasury shares			(9)			(9)		(9)
Release of treasury shares			32		(32)			
Changes in non-controlling interest							2	2
Dividends					(397)	(397)	(1)	(398)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>2,579</b>	<b>(75)</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>3,200</b>	<b>5,979</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,985</b>

**Table of Contents**

All figures in £ millions	Equity attributable to equity holders of the company					Total	Non-controlling interest	Total equity
	Share capital	Share premium	Treasury shares	Translation reserve	Retained earnings			
At 1 January 2013	204	2,555	(103)	128	2,902	5,686	24	5,710
Profit for the year					538	538	1	539
Other comprehensive expense				(231)	62	(169)	(4)	(173)
Total comprehensive income				(231)	600	369	(3)	366
Equity-settled transactions					37	37		37
Tax on equity-settled transactions								
Issue of ordinary shares under share option schemes	1	13				14		14
Purchase of treasury shares			(47)			(47)		(47)
Release of treasury shares			52		(52)			
Changes in non-controlling interest					13	13	(15)	(2)
Dividends					(372)	(372)		(372)
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>2,568</b>	<b>(98)</b>	<b>(103)</b>	<b>3,128</b>	<b>5,700</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,706</b>

The translation reserve includes exchange differences arising from the translation of the net investment in foreign operations and of borrowings and other currency instruments designated as hedges of such investments. Changes in non-controlling interest in 2014 relate to the disposal of a non-controlling interest in a Chinese business.



**Table of Contents****Consolidated cash flow statement**

Year ended 31 December 2015

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2015	2014	2013
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>				
Net cash generated from operations	32	518	704	684
Interest paid		(75)	(86)	(82)
Tax paid		(232)	(163)	(246)
<b>Net cash generated from operating activities</b>		<b>211</b>	<b>455</b>	<b>356</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>				
Acquisition of subsidiaries, net of cash acquired	30	(9)	(448)	(48)
Acquisition of joint ventures and associates		(11)	(12)	(10)
Purchase of investments		(7)	(3)	(64)
Purchase of property, plant and equipment		(86)	(75)	(118)
Purchase of intangible assets		(161)	(107)	(64)
Disposal of subsidiaries, net of cash disposed	31	1,030	327	(132)
Proceeds from sale of associates		379	39	2
Proceeds from sale of investments		13	9	2
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	32	2	9	28
Proceeds from sale of intangible assets		1	2	2
Proceeds from sale of liquid resources		17	12	13
Loans repaid by/(advanced to) related parties		7	(10)	(44)
Loans advanced			(2)	(5)
Investment in liquid resources		(29)	(22)	(14)
Interest received		24	13	9
Dividends received from joint ventures and associates		162	120	64
<b>Net cash received from/(used in) investing activities</b>		<b>1,332</b>	<b>(148)</b>	<b>(379)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>				
Proceeds from issue of ordinary shares	27	11	11	14
Purchase of treasury shares	28	(23)	(9)	(47)
Proceeds from borrowings		372	404	319
Repayment of borrowings		(300)	(538)	(225)
Finance lease principal payments		(1)	(4)	(8)
Dividends paid to company's shareholders	9	(423)	(397)	(372)
Dividends paid to non-controlling interest			(1)	
Purchase of non-controlling interest	33			(76)
<b>Net cash used in financing activities</b>		<b>(364)</b>	<b>(534)</b>	<b>(395)</b>
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		(19)	(2)	21
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>		<b>1,160</b>	<b>(229)</b>	<b>(397)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		511	740	1,137
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>1,671</b>	<b>511</b>	<b>740</b>

The consolidated cash flow statement includes discontinued operations (see note 3).

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

#### **General information**

Pearson plc (the company), its subsidiaries and associates (together the Group) are international businesses covering educational courseware, assessants and services, and consumer publishing through its associate interest in Penguin Random House.

The company is a public limited company incorporated and domiciled in England. The address of its registered office is 80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL.

The company has its primary listing on the London Stock Exchange and is also listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

These consolidated financial statements were approved for issue by the board of directors on 4 March 2016.

#### **1. Accounting policies**

The principal accounting policies applied in the preparation of these consolidated financial statements are set out below.

##### **a. Basis of preparation**

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis and in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and IFRS Interpretations Committee interpretations as adopted by the European Union (EU) and with those parts of the Companies Act 2006 applicable to companies reporting under IFRS. In respect of the accounting standards applicable to the Group there is no difference between EU-adopted and IASB-adopted IFRS.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention as modified by the revaluation of financial assets and liabilities (including derivative financial instruments) to fair value through profit or loss.

The prior year financial statements have been restated to reflect the classification of FT Group as a discontinued operation.

*1. Interpretations and amendments to published standards effective 2015* The following amendments and interpretations were adopted in 2015:  
Amendments to IAS 19 Employee Benefits: Defined Benefit Plans Employee Contributions

Amendments to IFRS 2 Share based Payment: Definition of vesting conditions

Amendments to IFRS 3 Business Combinations: Accounting for contingent consideration in a business combination and scope exemptions for joint ventures

Amendments to IFRS 8 Operating Segments: Aggregation of operating segments and reconciliation of segment assets to entity's assets

Amendments to IAS 24 Related Party Disclosures: Key management personnel

Amendments to IFRS 13 Fair Value Measurement: Short term receivables and payables

The adoption of these new pronouncements from 1 January 2015 does not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.



---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **1. Accounting policies continued**

##### **a. Basis of preparation continued**

*2. Standards, interpretations and amendments to published standards that are not yet effective* The Group has not early adopted the following new pronouncements that are not yet effective:

IFRS 9 Financial Instruments , effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. The new standard details the requirements for the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and liabilities. The Group is yet to assess the full impact of IFRS 9.

IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers , effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. The new standard specifies how and when an entity will recognise revenue, and requires more detailed disclosure. Adoption of the new standard is likely to have an impact on the Group and management is currently assessing the impact.

IFRS 16 Leases , effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. The new standard details the requirements for the classification, measurement and recognition of lease arrangements. Adoption of the new standard is likely to have an impact on the Group and management is currently assessing the impact.

In June 2015 the IASB issued an exposure draft ED/2015/5 Remeasurement on a Plan Amendment, Curtailment or Settlement/Availability of a Refund from a Defined Benefit Plan (Proposed Amendments to IAS 19 and IFRIC 14). Management are currently evaluating these proposals and although the proposals have not yet been finalised, it should be noted that the current draft, if adopted, may restrict the Group's ability to recognise a pension asset in respect of pension surpluses in its UK defined benefit pension plan.

In addition, the current draft may require certain elements of committed minimum funding contributions to be recognised as a liability on the balance sheet.

*3. Critical accounting assumptions and judgements* The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of certain critical accounting assumptions. It also requires management to exercise its judgement in the process of applying the Group's accounting policies. The areas requiring a higher degree of judgement or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the consolidated financial statements, are discussed in the relevant accounting policies under the following headings and in the notes to the accounts where appropriate:

Consolidation: Business combinations classification of investments

Consolidation: Business combinations determination of fair values

Intangible assets: Goodwill

Intangible assets: Pre-publication assets

Taxation

Revenue recognition

Employee benefits: Pensions

##### **b. Consolidation**

*1. Business combinations* The acquisition method of accounting is used to account for business combinations.

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

The consideration transferred for the acquisition of a subsidiary is the fair value of the assets transferred, the liabilities incurred and the equity interest issued by the Group. The consideration transferred includes the fair value of any asset or liability resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement. Acquisition related costs are expensed as incurred in the operating expenses line of the income statement.

F-11

---

**Table of Contents**
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****1. Accounting policies continued****b. Consolidation continued**

Identifiable assets and contingent assets acquired and identifiable liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are measured initially at their fair values at the acquisition date. The determination of fair values often requires significant judgements and the use of estimates, and, for material acquisitions, the fair value of the acquired intangible assets is determined by an independent valuer. The excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill.

See note 1e(1) for the accounting policy on goodwill. If this is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired, in the case of a bargain purchase, the difference is recognised directly in the income statement.

On an acquisition-by-acquisition basis, the Group recognises any non-controlling interest in the acquiree either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's net assets.

Management exercises judgement in determining the classification of its investments in its businesses, in line with the following:

*2. Subsidiaries* Subsidiaries are entities over which the Group has control. The Group controls an entity when the Group is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the Group. They are deconsolidated from the date that control ceases.

*3. Transactions with non-controlling interests* Transactions with non-controlling interests that do not result in loss of control are accounted for as equity transactions, that is, as transactions with the owners in their capacity as owners. Any surplus or deficit arising from disposals to a non-controlling interest is recorded in equity. For purchases from a non-controlling interest, the difference between consideration paid and the relevant share acquired of the carrying value of the subsidiary is recorded in equity.

*4. Joint ventures and associates* Joint ventures are entities in which the Group holds an interest on a long-term basis and has rights to the net assets through contractually agreed sharing of control. Associates are entities over which the Group has significant influence but not the power to control the financial and operating policies, generally accompanying a shareholding of between 20% and 50% of the voting rights. Investments in joint ventures and associates are accounted for by the equity method and are initially recognised at the fair value of consideration transferred.

The Group's share of its joint ventures' and associates' post-acquisition profits or losses is recognised in the income statement and its share of post-acquisition movements in reserves is recognised in reserves.

The Group's share of its joint ventures' and associates' results is recognised as a component of operating profit as these operations form part of the core publishing business of the Group and are an integral part of existing wholly-owned businesses. The cumulative post-acquisition movements are adjusted against the carrying amount of the investment. When the Group's share of losses in a joint venture or associate equals or exceeds its interest in the joint venture or associate, the Group does not recognise further losses unless the Group has incurred obligations or made payments on behalf of the joint venture or associate.

*5. Contribution of a subsidiary to an associate or joint venture* The gain or loss resulting from the contribution or sale of a subsidiary to an associate or a joint venture is recognised in full. Where such transactions do not involve cash consideration, significant judgements and estimates are used in determining the fair values of the consideration received.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****1. Accounting policies continued****c. Foreign currency translation**

*1. Functional and presentation currency* Items included in the financial statements of each of the Group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the functional currency). The consolidated financial statements are presented in sterling, which is the company's functional and presentation currency.

*2. Transactions and balances* Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the income statement, except when deferred in equity as qualifying net investment hedges.

*3. Group companies* The results and financial position of all Group companies that have a functional currency different from the presentation currency are translated into the presentation currency as follows:

- i) Assets and liabilities are translated at the closing rate at the date of the balance sheet
- ii) Income and expenses are translated at average exchange rates
- iii) All resulting exchange differences are recognised as a separate component of equity.

On consolidation, exchange differences arising from the translation of the net investment in foreign entities, and of borrowings and other currency instruments designated as hedges of such investments, are taken to shareholders' equity. The Group treats specific intercompany loan balances, which are not intended to be repaid in the foreseeable future, as part of its net investment. When a foreign operation is sold, such exchange differences are recognised in the income statement as part of the gain or loss on sale.

The principal overseas currency for the Group is the US dollar. The average rate for the year against sterling was \$1.53 (2014: \$1.65) and the year end rate was \$1.47 (2014: \$1.56).

**d. Property, plant and equipment**

Property, plant and equipment are stated at historical cost less depreciation. Cost includes the original purchase price of the asset and the costs attributable to bringing the asset to its working condition for intended use. Land is not depreciated. Depreciation on other assets is calculated using the straight-line method to allocate their cost less their residual values over their estimated useful lives as follows:

Buildings (freehold):	20-50 years
Buildings (leasehold):	over the period of the lease
Plant and equipment:	3-10 years

The assets' residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each balance sheet date.

The carrying value of an asset is written down to its recoverable amount if the carrying value of the asset is greater than its estimated recoverable amount.

---

**Table of Contents**
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****1. Accounting policies continued****e. Intangible assets**

*1. Goodwill* For the acquisition of subsidiaries made on or after 1 January 2010, goodwill represents the excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired. For the acquisition of subsidiaries made from the date of transition to IFRS to 31 December 2009, goodwill represents the excess of the cost of an acquisition over the fair value of the Group's share of the net identifiable assets acquired. Goodwill on acquisitions of subsidiaries is included in intangible assets. Goodwill on acquisition of associates and joint ventures represents the excess of the cost of an acquisition over the fair value of the Group's share of the net identifiable assets acquired. Goodwill on acquisitions of associates and joint ventures is included in investments in associates and joint ventures.

Goodwill is tested at least annually for impairment and carried at cost less accumulated impairment losses. An impairment loss is recognised to the extent that the carrying value of goodwill exceeds the recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less costs of disposal and value in use. These calculations require the use of estimates and significant management judgement. A description of the key assumptions and sensitivities is included in note 11. Goodwill is allocated to aggregated cash-generating units for the purpose of impairment testing. The allocation is made to those aggregated cash-generating units that are expected to benefit from the business combination in which the goodwill arose.

Gains and losses on the disposal of an entity include the carrying amount of goodwill relating to the entity sold.

IFRS 3 Business Combinations has not been applied retrospectively to business combinations before the date of transition to IFRS.

*2. Acquired software* Software separately acquired for internal use is capitalised at cost. Software acquired in material business combinations is capitalised at its fair value as determined by an independent valuer. Acquired software is amortised on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life of between three and eight years.

*3. Internally developed software* Internal and external costs incurred during the preliminary stage of developing computer software for internal use are expensed as incurred. Internal and external costs incurred to develop computer software for internal use during the application development stage are capitalised if the Group expects economic benefits from the development. Capitalisation in the application development stage begins once the Group can reliably measure the expenditure attributable to the software development and has demonstrated its intention to complete and use the software. Internally developed software is amortised on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life of between three and eight years.

*4. Acquired intangible assets* Acquired intangible assets include customer lists, contracts and relationships, trademarks and brands, publishing rights, content, technology and software rights. These assets are capitalised on acquisition at cost and included in intangible assets. Intangible assets acquired in material business combinations are capitalised at their fair value as determined by an independent valuer. Intangible assets are amortised over their estimated useful lives of between two and 20 years, using an amortisation method that reflects the pattern of their consumption.

*5. Pre-publication assets* Pre-publication assets represent direct costs incurred in the development of educational programmes and titles prior to their publication. These costs are recognised as current intangible assets where the title will generate probable future economic benefits and costs can be measured reliably. Pre-publication assets are amortised upon publication of the title over estimated economic lives of five years or less, being an estimate of the expected operating life cycle of the title, with a higher proportion of the amortisation taken in the earlier years.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **1. Accounting policies continued**

##### **e. Intangible assets continued**

The investment in pre-publication assets has been disclosed as part of cash generated from operations in the cash flow statement (see note 32).

The assessment of the recoverability of pre-publication assets and the determination of the amortisation profile involve a significant degree of judgement based on historical trends and management estimation of future potential sales. An incorrect amortisation profile could result in excess amounts being carried forward as intangible assets that would otherwise have been written off to the income statement in an earlier period.

Reviews are performed regularly to estimate recoverability of pre-publication assets. The carrying amount of pre-publication assets is set out in note 20.

##### **f. Other financial assets**

Other financial assets, designated as available for sale investments, are non-derivative financial assets measured at estimated fair value. Changes in the fair value are recorded in equity in the fair value reserve. On the subsequent disposal of the asset, the net fair value gains or losses are taken to the income statement.

##### **g. Inventories**

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost is determined using the first in first out (FIFO) method. The cost of finished goods and work in progress comprises raw materials, direct labour, other direct costs and related production overheads. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less estimated costs necessary to make the sale. Provisions are made for slow moving and obsolete stock.

##### **h. Royalty advances**

Advances of royalties to authors are included within trade and other receivables when the advance is paid less any provision required to adjust the advance to its net realisable value. The realisable value of royalty advances relies on a degree of management judgement in determining the profitability of individual author contracts. If the estimated realisable value of author contracts is overstated, this will have an adverse effect on operating profits as these excess amounts will be written off.

The recoverability of royalty advances is based upon an annual detailed management review of the age of the advance, the future sales projections for new authors and prior sales history of repeat authors.

The royalty advance is expensed at the contracted or effective royalty rate as the related revenues are earned. Royalty advances which will be consumed within one year are held in current assets. Royalty advances which will be consumed after one year are held in non-current assets.

##### **i. Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents in the cash flow statement include cash in hand, deposits held on call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are included in borrowings in current liabilities in the balance sheet.

Short-term deposits and marketable securities with maturities of greater than three months do not qualify as cash and cash equivalents. Movements on these financial instruments are classified as cash flows from financing



## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **1. Accounting policies continued**

##### **i. Cash and cash equivalents continued**

activities in the cash flow statement where these amounts are used to offset the borrowings of the Group or as cash flows from investing activities where these amounts are held to generate an investment return.

##### **j. Share capital**

Ordinary shares are classified as equity.

Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of new shares or options are shown in equity as a deduction, net of tax, from the proceeds.

Where any Group company purchases the company's equity share capital (treasury shares) the consideration paid, including any directly attributable incremental costs, net of income taxes, is deducted from equity attributable to the company's equity holders until the shares are cancelled, reissued or disposed of. Where such shares are subsequently sold or reissued, any consideration received, net of any directly attributable transaction costs and the related income tax effects, is included in equity attributable to the company's equity holders.

##### **k. Borrowings**

Borrowings are recognised initially at fair value, which is proceeds received net of transaction costs incurred. Borrowings are subsequently stated at amortised cost with any difference between the proceeds (net of transaction costs) and the redemption value being recognised in the income statement over the period of the borrowings using the effective interest method. Accrued interest is included as part of borrowings. Where a debt instrument is in a fair value hedging relationship, an adjustment is made to its carrying value in the income statement to reflect the hedged risk. Interest on borrowings is expensed in the income statement as incurred.

##### **l. Derivative financial instruments**

Derivatives are recognised at fair value and remeasured at each balance sheet date. The fair value of derivatives is determined by using market data and the use of established estimation techniques such as discounted cash flow and option valuation models. The Group designates certain of the derivative instruments within its portfolio to be hedges of the fair value of its bonds (fair value hedges) or hedges of net investments in foreign operations (net investment hedges).

Changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as fair value hedges are recorded in the income statement, together with any changes in the fair value of the hedged asset or liability that are attributable to the hedged risk.

The effective portion of changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as net investment hedges are recognised in other comprehensive income. Gains and losses accumulated in equity are included in the income statement when the corresponding foreign operation is disposed of. Gains or losses relating to the ineffective portion are recognised immediately in finance income or finance costs in the income statement.

Certain derivatives do not qualify or are not designated as hedging instruments. Such derivatives are classified at fair value and any movement in their fair value is recognised immediately in finance income or finance costs in the income statement.

##### **m. Taxation**

Current tax is recognised on the amounts expected to be paid or recovered under the tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **1. Accounting policies continued**

##### **m. Taxation continued**

Deferred income tax is provided, using the liability method, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts. Deferred income tax is determined using tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date and are expected to apply when the related deferred tax asset is realised or the deferred income tax liability is settled.

Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profit will be available against which the temporary differences can be utilised.

Deferred income tax is provided in respect of the undistributed earnings of subsidiaries other than where it is intended that those undistributed earnings will not be remitted in the foreseeable future.

Current and deferred tax are recognised in the income statement, except when the tax relates to items charged or credited directly to equity or other comprehensive income, in which case the tax is also recognised in equity or other comprehensive income.

The Group is subject to income taxes in numerous jurisdictions. Significant judgement is required in determining the estimates in relation to the worldwide provision for income taxes. There are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain during the ordinary course of business. The Group recognises liabilities for anticipated tax audit issues based on estimates of whether additional taxes will be due. Where the final tax outcome of these matters is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the income tax and deferred tax provisions in the period in which such determination is made.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities require management judgement in determining the amounts to be recognised. In particular, significant judgement is used when assessing the extent to which deferred tax assets should be recognised with consideration given to the timing and level of future taxable income together with any future tax planning strategies.

##### **n. Employee benefits**

*1. Pensions* The retirement benefit asset and obligation recognised in the balance sheet represents the net of the present value of the defined benefit obligation and the fair value of plan assets at the balance sheet date. The defined benefit obligation is calculated annually by independent actuaries using the projected unit credit method. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is determined by discounting estimated future cash flows using yields on high quality corporate bonds which have terms to maturity approximating the terms of the related liability.

When the calculation results in a potential asset, the recognition of that asset is limited to the asset ceiling – that is the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or a reduction in future contributions. Management uses judgement to determine the level of refunds available from the plan in recognising an asset.

The determination of the pension cost and defined benefit obligation of the Group's defined benefit pension schemes depends on the selection of certain assumptions, which include the discount rate, inflation rate, salary growth and longevity.

Actuarial gains and losses arising from experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions are charged or credited to equity in other comprehensive income in the period in which they arise.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **1. Accounting policies continued**

##### **n. Employee benefits continued**

The service cost, representing benefits accruing over the year, is included in the income statement as an operating cost. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate to the net defined benefit obligation and is presented as finance costs or finance income.

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution pension plans are recognised as an operating expense in the income statement as incurred.

*2. Other post-retirement obligations* The expected costs of post-retirement medical and life assurance benefits are accrued over the period of employment, using a similar accounting methodology as for defined benefit pension obligations. The liabilities and costs relating to significant other post-retirement obligations are assessed annually by independent qualified actuaries.

*3. Share-based payments* The fair value of options or shares granted under the Group's share and option plans is recognised as an employee expense after taking into account the Group's best estimate of the number of awards expected to vest. Fair value is measured at the date of grant and is spread over the vesting period of the option or share. The fair value of the options granted is measured using an option model that is most appropriate to the award. The fair value of shares awarded is measured using the share price at the date of grant unless another method is more appropriate. Any proceeds received are credited to share capital and share premium when the options are exercised.

##### **o. Provisions**

Provisions are recognised if the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events, it is more likely than not that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation and the amount can be reliably estimated. Provisions are discounted to present value where the effect is material.

The Group recognises a provision for deferred consideration at fair value. Where this is contingent on future performance or a future event, judgement is exercised in establishing the fair value.

The Group recognises a provision for onerous lease contracts when the expected benefits to be derived from a contract are less than the unavoidable costs of meeting the obligations under the contract.

The provision is based on the present value of future payments for surplus leased properties under non-cancellable operating leases, net of estimated sub-leasing income.

##### **p. Revenue recognition**

The Group's revenue streams are courseware, assessments and services. Courseware includes curriculum materials provided in book form and/or via access to digital content. Assessments includes test development, processing and scoring services provided to governments, educational institutions, corporations and professional bodies. Services includes the operation of schools, colleges and universities, including sistemas in Brazil and English language teaching centres around the world as well as the provision of online learning services in partnership with universities and other academic institutions.

Revenue comprises the fair value of the consideration received or receivable for the sale of goods and services net of sales taxes, rebates and discounts, and after eliminating sales within the Group.

Revenue from the sale of books is recognised when title passes. A provision for anticipated returns is made based primarily on historical return rates. If these estimates do not reflect actual returns in future periods then revenues could be understated or overstated for a particular period.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **1. Accounting policies continued**

##### **p. Revenue recognition continued**

Revenue from the sale of off-the-shelf software is recognised on delivery or on installation of the software where that is a condition of the contract. In certain circumstances, where installation is complex, revenue is recognised when the customer has completed their acceptance procedures. Where software is provided under a term licence, revenue is recognised on a straight-line basis over the period of the license.

Revenue from the provision of services to academic institutions, such as programme development, student acquisition, education technology and student support services, is recognised as performance occurs.

Revenue from multi-year contractual arrangements, such as contracts to process qualifying tests for individual professions and government departments, is recognised as performance occurs. The assumptions, risks, and uncertainties inherent to long-term contract accounting can affect the amounts and timing of revenue and related expenses reported. Certain of these arrangements, either as a result of a single service spanning more than one reporting period or where the contract requires the provision of a number of services that together constitute a single project, are treated as long-term contracts with revenue recognised on a percentage of completion basis. Percentage of completion is calculated on a cost basis using the proportion of the total estimated costs incurred to date. Losses on contracts are recognised in the period in which the loss first becomes foreseeable. Contract losses are determined to be the amount by which estimated total costs of the contract exceed the estimated total revenues that will be generated.

Where a contractual arrangement consists of two or more separate elements that can be provided to customers either on a stand-alone basis or as an optional extra, such as the provision of supplementary materials or online access with textbooks and multiple deliverables within testing or service contracts, revenue is recognised for each element as if it were an individual contractual arrangement.

On certain contracts, where the Group acts as agent, only commissions and fees receivable for services rendered are recognised as revenue. Any third-party costs incurred on behalf of the principal that are rechargeable under the contractual arrangement are not included in revenue.

Income from recharges of freight and other activities which are incidental to the normal revenue generating activities is included in other income.

Circulation and advertising revenue is recognised when the newspaper or other publication is published. Subscription revenue is recognised on a straight-line basis over the life of the subscription.

##### **q. Leases**

Leases of property, plant and equipment where the Group has substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are classified as finance leases. Finance leases are capitalised at the commencement of the lease at the lower of the fair value of the leased property and the present value of the minimum lease payments. Each lease payment is allocated between the liability and finance charges to achieve a constant rate on the finance balance outstanding. The corresponding rental obligations, net of finance charges, are included in financial liabilities – borrowings. The interest element of the finance cost is charged to the income statement over the lease period to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability for each period. The property, plant and equipment acquired under finance leases are depreciated over the shorter of the useful life of the asset or the lease term.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **1. Accounting policies continued**

##### **q. Leases continued**

Leases where a significant portion of the risks and rewards of ownership are retained by the lessor are classified as operating leases by the lessee. Payments made under operating leases (net of any incentives received from the lessor) are charged to the income statement on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease.

##### **r. Dividends**

Dividends are recorded in the Group's financial statements in the period in which they are approved by the company's shareholders.

##### **s. Discontinued operations**

A discontinued operation is a component of the Group's business that represents a separate major line of business or geographical area of operations that has been disposed of or meets the criteria to be classified as held for sale.

Discontinued operations are presented in the income statement as a separate line and are shown net of tax.

##### **t. Assets and liabilities held for sale**

Assets and liabilities are classified as held for sale and stated at the lower of carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell if it is highly probable that the carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. No depreciation is charged in respect of non-current assets classified as held for sale. Amounts relating to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale are classified as discontinued operations in the income statement where appropriate.

##### **u. Trade receivables**

Trade receivables are stated at fair value after provision for bad and doubtful debts and anticipated future sales returns (see also note 1p).

#### **2. Segment information**

The primary segments for management and reporting are geographies as outlined below. In addition, the Group separately discloses the results from the Penguin Random House (PRH) associate.

The chief operating decision-maker is the Pearson Executive.

Continuing operations:

*North America* School, Higher Education and Professional businesses in US and Canada.

*Growth* School, Higher Education and Professional businesses in emerging markets which are investment priorities, including Brazil, China, India and South Africa.

*Core* School, Higher Education and Professional businesses in more mature markets including UK, Australia and Italy.

The results of the FT Group segment (to 30 November 2015) and Mergermarket (to 4 February 2014) are shown as discontinued in the relevant periods.



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****2. Segment information continued**

For more detail on the services and products included in each business segment refer to the strategic report.

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2015					Discontinued operations	Group
		North America	Core	Growth	PRH	Corporate		
<b>Continuing operations</b>								
Sales		2,940	836	692				4,468
<b>Operating (loss)/profit</b>		113	30	(595)	48			(404)
Finance costs	6							(100)
Finance income	6							71
<b>Loss before tax</b>								(433)
Income tax	7							81
<b>Loss for the year from continuing operations</b>								(352)
<b>Segment assets</b>		6,399	1,573	719		1,841		10,532
Joint ventures	12	1		3				4
Associates	12		6		1,093			1,099
<b>Total assets</b>		6,400	1,579	722	1,093	1,841		11,635
<b>Other segment items</b>								
Share of results of joint ventures and associates	12	(9)		(3)	64		16	68
Capital expenditure	10, 11	85	33	110			15	243
Pre-publication investment	20	218	63	66				347
Depreciation	10	42	9	18			6	75
Amortisation	11, 20	338	95	109			15	557
Impairment	11	282	37	530				849

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****2. Segment information continued**

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2014 restated						Group
		North America	Core	Growth	PRH	Corporate	Discontinued operations	
<b>Continuing operations</b>								
Sales		2,906	910	724				4,540
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>		336	100	(103)	15			348
Finance costs	6							(140)
Finance income	6							47
<b>Profit before tax</b>								255
Income tax	7							(56)
<b>Profit for the year from continuing operations</b>								199
<b>Segment assets</b>								
Segment assets		6,580	1,426	1,394		660	219	10,279
Joint ventures	12	1		3			9	13
Associates	12	1	8		1,095		1	1,105
<b>Total assets</b>		6,582	1,434	1,397	1,095	660	229	11,397
<b>Other segment items</b>								
Share of results of joint ventures and associates	12		(1)	(3)	35		20	51
Capital expenditure	10, 11	97	32	49			16	194
Pre-publication investment	20	209	77	72				358
Depreciation	10	41	10	16			7	74
Amortisation	11, 20	306	99	121			16	542
Impairment	11			77				77

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2013 restated						Group
		North America	Core	Growth	PRH	Corporate	Discontinued operations	
<b>Continuing operations</b>								
Sales		3,008	1,008	712				4,728
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>		358	58	(5)	20			431
Finance costs	6							(110)
Finance income	6							37
<b>Profit before tax</b>								358
Income tax	7							(88)
<b>Profit for the year from continuing operations</b>								270
<b>Other segment items</b>								
Share of results of joint ventures and associates		1		(4)	31		26	54
Depreciation	10	45	12	16			9	82

Amortisation	285	131	103	16	535
Impairment					

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****2. Segment information continued**

There were no material inter-segment sales in 2013, 2014 or 2015.

Both operating profit and adjusted operating profit in 2015 are stated after the following restructuring charges: North America £24m (2014: £37m, 2013: £77m); Core £nil (2014: £21m, 2013: £49m); Growth £11m, (2014: £6m, 2013: £36m); Penguin Random House £12m (2014: £19m, 2013: £nil).

Corporate costs are allocated to business segments including discontinued operations on an appropriate basis depending on the nature of the cost; therefore the segment result is equal to the Group operating profit. Segment assets consist of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, inventories, receivables, deferred taxation and other financial assets and exclude cash and cash equivalents and derivative assets. Corporate assets comprise cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities and derivative financial instruments. Capital expenditure comprises additions to property, plant and equipment and software (see notes 10 and 11).

Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets acquired through business combination were £1m (2014: £263m) (see note 30).

The following tables analyse the Group's revenue streams. Courseware includes curriculum materials provided in book form and/or via access to digital content. Assessments includes test development, processing and scoring services provided to governments, educational institutions, corporations and professional bodies. Services includes the operation of schools, colleges and universities, including sistemas in Brazil and English language teaching centres around the world as well as the provision of online learning services in partnership with universities and other academic institutions. School Systems includes PowerSchool and Family Education Network, both of which were disposed during 2015.

All figures in £ millions	2015			
	North America	Core	Growth	Group
<b>Courseware</b>				
School Courseware	406	186	104	696
Higher Education Courseware	1,207	96	55	1,358
English Courseware	22	84	79	185
	<b>1,635</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>2,239</b>
<b>Assessments</b>				
School and Higher Education Assessments	420	301	15	736
Clinical Assessments	126	32		158
Professional Certification	269	82	36	387
	<b>815</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>1,281</b>
<b>Services</b>				
School Services	209	1	47	257
Higher Education Services	223	26	70	319
English Services	18	28	286	332
School Systems	40			40
	<b>490</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>403</b>	<b>948</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,940</b>	<b>836</b>	<b>692</b>	<b>4,468</b>



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****2. Segment information continued**

All figures in £ millions	2014 restated			
	North America	Core	Growth	Group
<b>Courseware</b>				
School Courseware	389	214	120	723
Higher Education Courseware	1,179	114	66	1,359
English Courseware	22	92	75	189
	1,590	420	261	2,271
<b>Assessments</b>				
School and Higher Education Assessments	416	312	14	742
Clinical Assessments	115	34		149
Professional Certification	228	93	19	340
	759	439	33	1,231
<b>Services</b>				
School Services	253		56	309
Higher Education Services	215	22	90	327
English Services	20	29	284	333
School Systems	69			69
	557	51	430	1,038
<b>Total</b>	2,906	910	724	4,540

All figures in £ millions	2013 restated			
	North America	Core	Growth	Group
<b>Courseware</b>				
School Courseware	467	233	167	867
Higher Education Courseware	1,180	138	66	1,384
English Courseware	23	105	83	211
	1,670	476	316	2,462
<b>Assessments</b>				
School and Higher Education Assessments	452	375	7	834
Clinical Assessments	150			150
Professional Certification	221	82	24	327
	823	457	31	1,311
<b>Services</b>				
School Services	239	6	79	324



Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Higher Education Services	167	23	83	273
English Services	22	46	203	271
School Systems	87			87
	515	75	365	955
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,008</b>	<b>1,008</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>4,728</b>

F-24

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****2. Segment information continued**

The Group operates in the following main geographic areas:

All figures in £ millions	2015	Sales		Non-current assets	
		2014 restated	2013 restated	2015	2014
<b>Continuing operations</b>					
UK	421	444	476	991	1,056
Other European countries	246	281	299	121	180
US	2,800	2,762	2,852	5,000	5,243
Canada	107	109	128	235	288
Asia Pacific	590	565	588	211	416
Other countries	304	379	385	144	661
<b>Total continuing</b>	<b>4,468</b>	4,540	4,728	<b>6,702</b>	7,844
<b>Discontinued operations</b>					
UK	134	170	270		
Other European countries	64	66	116		
US	72	68	430		
Canada	2	1	24		
Asia Pacific	35	34	110		
Other countries	5	4	12		
<b>Total discontinued</b>	<b>312</b>	343	962		
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,780</b>	4,883	5,690	<b>6,702</b>	7,844

Sales are allocated based on the country in which the customer is located. This does not differ materially from the location where the order is received. The geographical split of non-current assets is based on the subsidiary's country of domicile. This is not materially different to the location of the assets. Non-current assets comprise property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in joint ventures and associates and trade and other receivables.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****3. Discontinued operations**

Discontinued operations relate to FT Group, Penguin and Mergermarket. An analysis of the results and cash flows of discontinued operations is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015		2014 restated				2013 restated			
	FT Group	Total	Penguin	Mergermarket	FT Group	Total	Penguin	Mergermarket	FT Group	Total
Sales	312	312		9	334	343	513	108	341	962
Operating profit	48	48		2	50	52	28	24	27	79
Finance income/(costs)							1		(3)	(2)
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>48</b>		2	50	52	29	24	24	77
Income tax	(8)	(8)		(1)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(9)	1	(17)
<b>Profit after tax</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>		1	43	44	20	15	25	60
Profit on disposal of Penguin			29			29	202			202
Attributable tax benefit							15			15
Profit on disposal of The Economist	473	473								
Profit on disposal of Financial Times	711	711								
Attributable tax expense	(49)	(49)								
Mergermarket transaction costs								(8)		(8)
Profit on disposal of Mergermarket				244		244				
Attributable tax expense				(46)		(46)				
<b>Profit for the year from discontinued operations</b>	<b>1,175</b>	<b>1,175</b>	29	199	43	271	237	7	25	269
Operating cash flows	31	31		2	24	26	36	22	17	75
Investing cash flows	3	3			(5)	(5)	(6)	(2)	2	(6)
Financing cash flows							(8)	(29)		(37)
<b>Total cash flows</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>34</b>		2	19	21	22	(9)	19	32

Included within the cost of disposal of Penguin in 2013 are amounts in respect of the settlement of litigation related to the agency arrangement for eBooks. Also included in cost of disposal for Penguin for 2013 was a provision for amounts payable to Bertelsmann upon settlement of the transfer of Penguin's UK past service pension liabilities to the new PRH venture. During 2014, it was decided that this transfer would not go ahead as planned and the costs have been credited back in the £29m gain reported against the disposal in 2014.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****4. Operating expenses**

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2015</b>	2014 restated	2013 restated
<b>By function:</b>			
Cost of goods sold	<b>1,981</b>	2,021	2,123
<b>Operating expenses</b>			
Distribution costs	<b>80</b>	84	88
Selling, marketing and product development costs	<b>895</b>	931	995
Administrative and other expenses	<b>1,195</b>	1,168	1,056
Restructuring costs	<b>35</b>	64	162
Other net gains and losses	<b>(13)</b>	(2)	16
Other income	<b>(98)</b>	(120)	(115)
<b>Total net operating expenses</b>	<b>2,094</b>	2,125	2,202
Impairment of intangible assets	<b>849</b>	77	
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,924</b>	4,223	4,325

Included in other income is service fee income from Penguin Random House of £16m (2014: £41m, 2013: £28m). Included in administrative and other expenses are research and efficacy costs of £33m (2014: £22m, 2013: £5m). In addition to the restructuring costs shown above there were restructuring costs in Penguin Random House of £12m (2014: £19m, 2013: £nil) and in discontinued operations of £nil (2014: £1m, 2013: £14m).

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	Notes	<b>2015</b>	2014 restated	2013 restated
<b>By nature:</b>				
Royalties expensed		<b>249</b>	242	256
Other product costs		<b>566</b>	620	663
Employee benefit expense	5	<b>1,742</b>	1,832	1,938
Contract labour		<b>182</b>	183	190
Employee related expense		<b>127</b>	136	167
Promotional costs		<b>163</b>	149	148
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	10	<b>69</b>	67	73
Amortisation of intangible assets pre-publication	20	<b>281</b>	292	308
Amortisation of intangible assets software	11	<b>61</b>	51	48
Amortisation of intangible assets other	11	<b>199</b>	184	163
Impairment of intangible assets	11	<b>849</b>	77	
Property and facilities		<b>219</b>	204	213
Technology and communications		<b>153</b>	123	88
Professional and outsourced services		<b>262</b>	253	245
Other general and administrative costs		<b>132</b>	121	104
Capitalised costs		<b>(219)</b>	(195)	(193)
Acquisition costs			6	12
Other net gains and losses		<b>(13)</b>	(2)	16
Other income		<b>(98)</b>	(120)	(114)

<b>Total</b>	<b>4,924</b>	4,223	4,325
--------------	--------------	-------	-------

Included in other net gains and losses within continuing operations in 2015 in the North America segment is the profit on disposal of PowerSchool of £30m, net of small losses on other investments. In the Core segment the loss on disposal relates to adjustments to prior year disposals.

F-27

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****4. Operating expenses continued**

Included in other net gains and losses in continuing operations in 2014 are gains on the sale of joint venture interests in Safari Books Online and CourseSmart (£40m) and a loss on disposal of an investment in Nook Media (£38m).

Included in other net gains and losses in 2013 is a loss on the disposal of the Japanese school and local publishing assets.

During the year the Group obtained the following services from the Group's auditors:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014	2013
The audit of parent company and consolidated financial statements	4	5	4
The audit of the company's subsidiaries	2	2	2
<b>Total audit fees</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>
Other assurance services	2	1	1
Other non-audit services	1		
<b>Total other services</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>
Tax compliance services	1	1	2
Tax advisory services			2
<b>Total tax services</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Total non-audit services</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>11</b>

Reconciliation between audit and non-audit service fees is shown below:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014	2013
Group audit fees including fees for attestation under section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act	6	7	6
Non-audit fees	4	2	5
<b>Total</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>11</b>

Fees for attestation under section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act are allocated between fees payable for the audits of consolidated and subsidiary accounts.

Included in non-audit fees in 2015 are amounts related to carve out audits for disposals of £1m.

**5. Employee information**

All figures in £ millions

Notes 2015

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

		2014 restated	2013 restated
<b>Employee benefit expense</b>			
Wages and salaries (including termination benefits and restructuring costs)	<b>1,507</b>	1,607	1,697
Social security costs	<b>124</b>	122	124
Share-based payment costs	26	26	32
Retirement benefits defined contribution plans	25	66	58
Retirement benefits defined benefit plans	25	19	21
Other post-retirement benefits	25	(11)	
<b>Total</b>		<b>1,742</b>	1,832
			1,938

F-28

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****5. Employee information continued**

The details of the emoluments of the directors of Pearson plc are shown in the report on directors' remuneration.

<b>Average number employed</b>	<b>2015</b>	2014 restated	2013 restated
<b>Employee numbers</b>			
North America	<b>19,951</b>	20,927	21,856
Core	<b>5,936</b>	6,139	7,075
Growth	<b>11,114</b>	11,406	10,768
Other	<b>264</b>	182	187
<b>Continuing operations</b>	<b>37,265</b>	38,654	39,886

The employee benefit expense relating to discontinued operations was £132m (2014: £151m, 2013: £330m) and the average number employed was 2,282 (2014: 2,295, 2013: 5,821).

**6. Net finance costs**

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	Notes	<b>2015</b>	2014 restated	2013 restated
Interest payable		<b>(61)</b>	(81)	(81)
Net finance costs in respect of retirement benefits				(3)
Net foreign exchange losses		<b>(36)</b>	(53)	
Finance cost of put options, deferred consideration associated with acquisitions and other interest charges related to transactions				(9)
Derivatives not in hedging relationships		<b>(3)</b>	(6)	(17)
<b>Finance costs</b>		<b>(100)</b>	(140)	(110)
Interest receivable		<b>15</b>	17	10
Net finance income in respect of retirement benefits	25	<b>4</b>	1	
Net foreign exchange gains		<b>43</b>	17	22
Financial instruments in a hedging relationship				1
Derivatives not in hedging relationships		<b>9</b>	12	4
<b>Finance income</b>		<b>71</b>	47	37
<b>Net finance costs</b>		<b>(29)</b>	(93)	(73)
<b>Analysed as:</b>				
Net interest payable		<b>(46)</b>	(64)	(71)
Other net finance income/(costs)		<b>17</b>	(29)	(2)
<b>Total net finance costs</b>		<b>(29)</b>	(93)	(73)



## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Included in interest receivable is £1m (2014: £1m, 2013: £nil) of interest receivable from related parties. There was a net movement of £nil on fair value hedges in 2015 (2014: £nil, 2013: net gain of £1m), comprising a gain of £22m (2014: loss of £27m, 2013: gain of £95m) on the underlying bonds, offset by a loss of £22m (2014: gain of £27m, 2013: loss of £94m) on the related derivative financial instruments.

F-29

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****7. Income tax**

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2015	2014 restated	2013 restated
<b>Current tax</b>				
Charge in respect of current year		(155)	(96)	(130)
Adjustments in respect of prior years		42	30	(7)
<b>Total current tax charge</b>		<b>(113)</b>	<b>(66)</b>	<b>(137)</b>
<b>Deferred tax</b>				
In respect of temporary differences		185	8	14
Other adjustments in respect of prior years		9	2	35
<b>Total deferred tax credit</b>	13	<b>194</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>Total tax credit/(charge)</b>		<b>81</b>	<b>(56)</b>	<b>(88)</b>

The adjustments in respect of prior years in 2015, 2014 and 2013 mainly relate to changes in estimates arising from uncertain tax positions following agreement of historical tax positions.

The tax on the Group's (loss)/profit before tax differs from the theoretical amount that would arise using the UK tax rate as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014 restated	2013 restated
(Loss)/profit before tax	(433)	255	358
Tax calculated at UK rate (2015: 20.25%, 2014: 21.5%)	88	(55)	(84)
Effect of overseas tax rates	52	(10)	(13)
Joint venture and associate income reported net of tax	10	7	7
Net expense not subject to tax	(66)	(11)	(14)
Gains and losses on sale of businesses not subject to tax	(32)		(6)
Unutilised tax losses	(22)	(19)	(7)
Utilisation of previously unrecognised tax losses and credits			1
Adjustments in respect of prior years	51	32	28
<b>Total tax credit/(charge)</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>(56)</b>	<b>(88)</b>
<b>UK</b>	<b>(25)</b>		<b>(14)</b>
<b>Overseas</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>(56)</b>	<b>(74)</b>
<b>Total tax credit/(charge)</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>(56)</b>	<b>(88)</b>
Tax rate reflected in earnings	18.7%	22.0%	24.6%

The tax (charge)/benefit recognised in other comprehensive income is as follows:

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014	2013
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	5	(6)	6
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	(24)	(1)	(23)
	(19)	(7)	(17)

A tax charge of £1m (2014: tax charge £3m, 2013: tax charge £nil) relating to share-based payments has been recognised directly in equity.

F-30

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****8. Earnings per share****Basic**

Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing the profit attributable to equity shareholders of the company by the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the year, excluding ordinary shares purchased by the company and held as treasury shares.

**Diluted**

Diluted earnings per share is calculated by adjusting the weighted average number of ordinary shares to take account of all dilutive potential ordinary shares and adjusting the profit attributable, if applicable, to account for any tax consequences that might arise from conversion of those shares.

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2015	2014 restated	2013 restated
(Loss)/profit for the year from continuing operations		<b>(352)</b>	199	270
Non-controlling interest			1	(1)
<b>Earnings from continuing operations</b>		<b>(352)</b>	200	269
Profit for the year from discontinued operations	3	<b>1,175</b>	271	269
<b>Earnings</b>		<b>823</b>	471	538
Weighted average number of shares (millions)		<b>813.3</b>	810.9	807.8
Effect of dilutive share options (millions)			1.0	1.1
Weighted average number of shares (millions) for diluted earnings		<b>813.3</b>	811.9	808.9
<b>Earnings per share from continuing and discontinued operations</b>				
Basic		<b>101.2p</b>	58.1p	66.6p
Diluted		<b>101.2p</b>	58.0p	66.5p
<b>(Loss)/earnings per share from continuing operations</b>				
Basic		<b>(43.3)p</b>	24.7p	33.3p
Diluted		<b>(43.3)p</b>	24.6p	33.3p
<b>Earnings per share from discontinued operations</b>				
Basic		<b>144.5p</b>	33.4p	33.3p
Diluted		<b>144.5p</b>	33.4p	33.3p

**9. Dividends**

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014	2013
Final paid in respect of prior year 34.0p (2014: 32.0p, 2013: 30.0p)	<b>277</b>	259	242
Interim paid in respect of current year 18.0p (2014: 17.0p, 2013: 16.0p)	<b>146</b>	138	130
	<b>423</b>	397	372

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

The directors are proposing a final dividend in respect of the financial year ended 31 December 2015 of 34.0p per share which will absorb an estimated £277m of shareholders' funds. It will be paid on 6 May 2016 to shareholders who are on the register of members on 8 April 2016. These financial statements do not reflect this dividend.

F-31

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****10. Property, plant and equipment**

All figures in £ millions	Land and buildings	Plant and equipment	Assets in course of construction	Total
<b>Cost</b>				
At 1 January 2014	375	568	32	975
Exchange differences	11	17		28
Additions	10	58	19	87
Disposals	(9)	(46)	(2)	(57)
Acquisition through business combination		2		2
Disposal through business disposal		(1)		(1)
Reclassifications	1	3	(4)	
Transfer to software			(16)	(16)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>388</b>	<b>601</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>1,018</b>
Exchange differences	<b>8</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>19</b>
Additions	<b>15</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>82</b>
Disposals	<b>(20)</b>	<b>(86)</b>		<b>(106)</b>
Acquisition through business combination				
Disposal through business disposal	<b>(48)</b>	<b>(76)</b>		<b>(124)</b>
Reclassifications	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>(33)</b>	
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>359</b>	<b>508</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>889</b>
<b>Depreciation</b>				
At 1 January 2014	(210)	(423)		(633)
Exchange differences	(7)	(15)		(22)
Charge for the year	(23)	(51)		(74)
Disposals	9	36		45
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>(231)</b>	<b>(453)</b>		<b>(684)</b>
Exchange differences	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(12)</b>		<b>(17)</b>
Charge for the year	<b>(22)</b>	<b>(53)</b>		<b>(75)</b>
Disposals	<b>18</b>	<b>82</b>		<b>100</b>
Disposal through business disposal	<b>48</b>	<b>59</b>		<b>107</b>
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>(192)</b>	<b>(377)</b>		<b>(569)</b>
<b>Carrying amounts</b>				
At 1 January 2014	165	145	32	342
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>334</b>

<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>320</b>
----------------------------	------------	------------	-----------	------------

Depreciation expense of £19m (2014: £16m, 2013: £24m) has been included in the income statement in cost of goods sold and £50m (2014: £51m, 2013: £49m) in operating expenses. In 2015 £6m (2014: £7m, 2013: £9m) relates to discontinued operations.

The Group leases certain equipment under a number of finance lease agreements. The net carrying amount of leased plant and equipment included within property, plant and equipment was £8m (2014: £13m).

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****11. Intangible assets**

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	Goodwill	Software	Acquired customer lists, contracts and relationships	Acquired trademarks and brands	Acquired publishing rights	Other intangibles acquired	Total
<b>Cost</b>							
At 1 January 2014	4,666	469	855	237	198	398	6,823
Exchange differences	198	17	34	5		14	268
Impairment	(67)						(67)
Additions internal development		54					54
Additions purchased		53					53
Disposals		(7)					(7)
Acquisition through business combination	238		5	69		186	498
Disposal through business disposal	(5)	(5)		(3)	(1)		(14)
Transfer from PPE		16					16
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>5,030</b>	<b>597</b>	<b>894</b>	<b>308</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>7,624</b>
Exchange differences	<b>105</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>(17)</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>83</b>
Impairment	<b>(826)</b>						<b>(826)</b>
Additions internal development		<b>125</b>					<b>125</b>
Additions purchased		<b>36</b>					<b>36</b>
Disposals		<b>(18)</b>		<b>(4)</b>	<b>(10)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(61)</b>
Acquisition through business combination						<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>
Disposal through business disposal	<b>(175)</b>	<b>(138)</b>	<b>(59)</b>	<b>(6)</b>		<b>(21)</b>	<b>(399)</b>
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>4,134</b>	<b>619</b>	<b>860</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>509</b>	<b>6,583</b>

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	Goodwill	Software	Acquired customer lists, contracts and relationships	Acquired trademarks and brands	Acquired publishing rights	Other intangibles acquired	Total
<b>Amortisation</b>							
At 1 January 2014		(316)	(249)	(93)	(148)	(216)	(1,022)
Exchange differences		(13)	(11)	(3)		(12)	(39)
Impairment			(6)	(2)		(2)	(10)
Charge for the year		(63)	(83)	(25)	(12)	(67)	(250)
Disposals		5					5
Disposal through business disposal		1		1			2
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>		<b>(386)</b>	<b>(349)</b>	<b>(122)</b>	<b>(160)</b>	<b>(297)</b>	<b>(1,314)</b>
Exchange differences		<b>(14)</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(21)</b>
Impairment			<b>(13)</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>(9)</b>		<b>(23)</b>
Charge for the year		<b>(74)</b>	<b>(99)</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>(10)</b>	<b>(53)</b>	<b>(276)</b>



Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Disposals		<b>18</b>		<b>4</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>61</b>
Disposal through business disposal		<b>99</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>3</b>		<b>13</b>	<b>154</b>
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>		<b>(357)</b>	<b>(430)</b>	<b>(155)</b>	<b>(163)</b>	<b>(314)</b>	<b>(1,419)</b>
<b>Carrying amounts</b>							
At 1 January 2014	4,666	153	606	144	50	182	5,801
At 31 December 2014	5,030	211	545	186	37	301	6,310
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>4,134</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>430</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>5,164</b>

F-33

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****11. Intangible assets continued****Goodwill**

The goodwill carrying value of £4,134m relates to acquisitions completed after 1 January 1998. Prior to 1 January 1998 all goodwill was written off to reserves on the date of acquisition. For acquisitions completed between 1 January 1998 and 31 December 2002 no value was ascribed to intangibles other than goodwill and the goodwill on each acquisition was amortised over a period of up to 20 years. On adoption of IFRS on 1 January 2003, the Group chose not to restate the goodwill balance and at that date the balance was frozen (i.e. amortisation ceased). If goodwill had been restated then a significant value would have been ascribed to other intangible assets, which would be subject to amortisation, and the carrying value of goodwill would be significantly lower. For acquisitions completed after 1 January 2003 value has been ascribed to other intangible assets which are amortised.

**Other intangible assets**

Other intangibles acquired include content, technology and software rights.

Intangible assets are valued separately for each acquisition and the primary method of valuation used is the discounted cash flow method. The majority of acquired intangibles are amortised using an amortisation profile based on the projected cash flows underlying the acquisition date valuation of the intangible asset, which generally results in a larger proportion of amortisation being recognised in the early years of the asset's life. The Group keeps the expected pattern of consumption under review.

Amortisation of £13m (2014: £12m, 2013: £15m) is included in the income statement in cost of goods sold and £248m (2014: £222m, 2013: £196m) in operating expenses. In 2015, £16m (2014: £15m, 2013: £16m) of amortisation relates to discontinued operations.

The range of useful economic lives for each major class of intangible asset (excluding goodwill and software) is shown below:

Class of intangible asset	2015	
	Useful economic life	
Acquired customer lists, contracts and relationships	3	20 years
Acquired trademarks and brands	2	20 years
Acquired publishing rights	5	20 years
Other intangibles acquired	2	20 years

The expected amortisation profile of acquired intangible assets is shown below:

All figures in £ millions	2015			Total
	One to five years	Six to ten years	More than ten years	
Class of intangible asset				
Acquired customer lists, contracts and relationships	268	122	40	430
Acquired trademarks and brands	56	47	23	126
Acquired publishing rights	15	2		17
Other intangibles acquired	146	43	6	195

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****11. Intangible assets continued****Impairment tests for cash-generating units (CGUs) containing goodwill**

Impairment tests have been carried out where appropriate as described below.

Following a reorganisation of the business effective 1 January 2014 goodwill was allocated to CGUs, or an aggregation of CGUs, where goodwill could not be reasonably allocated to individual business units. Impairment reviews were conducted on these CGUs. The carrying value of the goodwill in each of the CGUs, after the impact of impairments, is summarised below:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
North America	3,155	3,422
Core	635	618
Growth (includes Brazil, China, India and South Africa)		612
Pearson VUE	344	327
Financial Times Group		51
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,134</b>	<b>5,030</b>

The recoverable amount of each aggregated cash generating unit (CGU) is based on fair value less costs of disposal or value in use calculations as appropriate. Goodwill is tested at least annually for impairment. Other than goodwill there are no intangible assets with indefinite lives. The goodwill is generally denominated in the currency of the relevant cash flows and therefore the impairment review is not materially sensitive to exchange rate fluctuations.

Following significant economic and market deterioration in the Group's operations in emerging markets and ongoing cyclical and policy-related pressures in the Group's mature market operations, management's expectations of future returns were revised down in the course of 2015. It was determined during the impairment review that the fair value less costs of disposal of the Growth, North America and Core CGUs no longer supported the carrying value of the goodwill. An impairment of £507m was booked in respect of the Group's Growth operations, representing impairments of £269m in the Brazil CGU, £181m in the China CGU, £48m in the South Africa CGU and £9m in the Other Growth CGU, thereby bringing the carrying value of goodwill in those CGUs down to £nil. Impairments of £10m and £13m were also booked in respect of other acquired intangibles in the South Africa and Other Growth CGUs respectively, bringing their carrying value down to £nil. Impairments of £282m and £37m were also booked in respect of the North America and Core CGUs respectively, bringing the carrying value of the goodwill in those CGUs down to fair value less costs of disposal. Fair value less costs of disposal was determined using post-tax discount rates of 17.4% for Brazil, 11.0% for China, 13.6% for South Africa, 12.8% for Other Growth, 8.6% for North America and 8.7% for Core. Following the above impairments, the recoverable amounts of the Growth, North America and Core CGUs are £350m, £4,750m and £926m respectively.

**Key assumptions**

For the purpose of estimating the fair value less costs of disposal of the CGUs, management has used an income approach based on present value techniques. The calculations use cash flow projections based on financial budgets approved by management covering a five-year period, management's best estimate about future developments and market assumptions. The fair value less costs of disposal measurement is categorised as Level 3 on the fair value hierarchy. The key assumptions used by management in the fair value less costs of disposal calculations were:

*Discount rates* The discount rate is based on the risk-free rate for government bonds, adjusted for a risk premium to reflect the increased risk in investing in equities. The risk premium adjustment is assessed for each specific

---

**Table of Contents**
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****11. Intangible assets continued****Key assumptions continued**

CGU. The average post-tax discount rates range from 7.2% to 17.4%. Discount rates are lower for those businesses which operate in more mature markets with low inflation and higher for those operating in emerging markets with higher inflation.

*Perpetuity growth rates* A perpetuity growth rate of 2.0% (2014: 2.0%) was used for cash flows subsequent to the approved budget period for CGUs operating in mature markets. This perpetuity growth rate is a conservative rate and is considered to be lower than the long-term historical growth rates of the underlying territories in which the CGU operates and the long-term growth rate prospects of the sectors in which the CGU operates. CGU growth rates between 5.0% and 8.5% were used for cash flows subsequent to the approved budget period for CGUs operating in emerging markets with high inflation. These growth rates are also below the long-term historical growth rates in these markets.

The key assumptions used by management in setting the financial budgets for the initial five-year period were as follows:

*Forecast sales growth rates* Forecast sales growth rates are based on past experience adjusted for the strategic direction and near-term investment priorities within each CGU. Key factors include USA and UK college enrolment rates, assessment growth rates, the success of new product launches, growth rates and economic conditions in emerging markets and the rate of growth in new services businesses. The five-year sales forecasts use average nominal growth rates between 1.1% and 1.6% for mature markets and between 0.1% and 5.6% for emerging markets with high inflation.

*Operating profits* Operating profits are forecast based on historical experience of operating margins, adjusted for the impact of changes to product costs and cost saving initiatives, including the impact of the global restructuring programme planned in 2016.

*Cash conversion* Cash conversion is the ratio of operating cash flow to operating profit. Management forecasts cash conversion rates based on historical experience, adjusted for the impact of product investment priorities and the shift to digital and service based business.

**Sensitivities**

The Group's impairment review is sensitive to a change in assumptions used, most notably the discount rates and the perpetuity growth rates. As the carrying value of goodwill in the Growth market CGUs has been written down to £nil, the value of other intangible assets in Brazil and China is sensitive to any increase in discount rates or reduction in perpetuity growth rates. In the North America and Core CGUs goodwill has been written down to fair value less costs of disposal and any further increase in discount rates or reduction in perpetuity growth rates would give rise to further impairment. A 0.1% increase in discount rates would cause the fair value less costs of disposal of the Brazil, China, North America and Core CGUs to reduce by £3m, £5m, £120m and £25m respectively. A 0.1% reduction in perpetuity growth rates would cause the fair value less costs of disposal of the Brazil, China, North America and Core CGUs to reduce by £2m, £5m, £100m and £21m respectively. All CGUs which have been written down to fair value less costs of disposal are highly sensitive to any reductions in short-term cash flows, whether driven by lower sales growth, lower operating profits or lower cash conversion. A 5% reduction in total annual operating profits, spread evenly across all CGUs, would give rise to an impairment of £29m in the Growth CGUs, £241m in the North America CGU and £62m in the Core CGU.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****11. Intangible assets continued****2014 impairment tests**

In 2014 following deterioration in the market conditions for the Group's online tutoring business based in India, it was determined in the course of the impairment review that the value in use of the India CGU no longer supported the carrying value of the goodwill in that CGU. An impairment of £67m was booked, thereby bringing the carrying value of goodwill in the India CGU down to £nil. An impairment of £10m was also booked in respect of other acquired intangibles in that CGU, bringing their carrying value to £nil. The India CGU incorporates all the Group's trading operations in India. A pre-tax discount rate of 13.6% was used to determine the value in use of the India CGU. No previous assessment had been made of the value in use of that CGU as the Group's India operations, prior to the 1 January 2014 reorganisation, were previously part of a larger Emerging Markets aggregated CGU.

**12. Investments in joint ventures and associates**

The amounts recognised in the balance sheet are as follows:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Associates	<b>1,099</b>	1,105
Joint ventures	<b>4</b>	13
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,103</b>	1,118

The amounts recognised in the income statement are as follows:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Associates	<b>72</b>	54
Joint ventures	<b>(4)</b>	(3)
<b>Total</b>	<b>68</b>	51

Included within the 2015 results are discontinued operations consisting of £17m profit from associates (2014: £21m profit) and £1m loss from joint ventures (2014: £1m loss). For further information on discontinued operations and the profit on sale of associates and joint ventures, see notes 3 and 31.

**Investment in associates**

On 16 October 2015, the Group sold 39% of its 50% stake in The Economist (see note 31 for further information). As at 31 December 2015, the Group holds an 11% stake in The Economist which has been classified as an Other financial asset (see note 15).

The Group has the following material associates:

Principal place of business	Ownership interest	Nature of relationship	Measurement method
-----------------------------	--------------------	------------------------	--------------------

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Penguin Random House Ltd	UK/Global	47%	See below	Equity
Penguin Random House LLC	US	47%	See below	Equity

On 1 July 2013 Penguin Random House was formed, upon the completion of an agreement between Pearson and Bertelsmann to merge their respective trade publishing companies, Penguin and Random House, with the parent companies owning 47% and 53% of the combined business respectively. The shareholder agreement includes

F-37

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****12. Investments in joint ventures and associates continued****Investment in associates continued**

protection rights for Pearson as the minority shareholder, including rights to dividends. Management considers ownership percentage, board composition and the additional protective rights, and exercises judgement to determine that Pearson has significant influence over Penguin Random House and Bertelsmann has the power to direct the relevant activities and therefore control. Penguin Random House does not have a quoted market price.

The summarised financial information of the material associates is detailed below:

All figures in £ millions	2015		2014	
	Penguin Random House	The Economist	Penguin Random House	The Economist
<b>Assets</b>				
Current assets	1,354		1,355	110
Non-current assets	1,244		1,429	166
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Current liabilities	(1,034)		(1,113)	(190)
Non-current liabilities	(358)		(424)	(86)
<b>Net assets</b>	<b>1,206</b>		1,247	
Sales	2,453	276	2,416	320
Profit from continuing operations	136		74	
Profit from discontinued operations		34		42
Other comprehensive income/(expense)	51		42	(20)
<b>Total comprehensive income</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>34</b>	116	22
Dividends received from associate	142	20	95	21

The information above reflects the amounts presented in the financial statements of the associates, adjusted for fair value and similar adjustments. Amounts presented for The Economist cover the period up until the date of the partial disposal. The tax on Penguin Random House LLC is settled by the partners. For the purposes of clear and consistent presentation, the tax has been shown in the associate line items in the consolidated income statement and consolidated balance sheet, recording the Group's share of profit after tax consistently for the Penguin Random House associates.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****12. Investments in joint ventures and associates continued****Investment in associates continued**

A reconciliation of the summarised financial information to the carrying value of the material associates is shown below:

	2015		2014	
	Penguin Random House	The Economist	Penguin Random House	The Economist
<b>All figures in £ millions</b>				
Opening net assets	1,247		1,232	16
Exchange differences	(1)		(1)	
Profit for the period	136	34	74	42
Other comprehensive income/(expense)	51		42	(20)
Dividends, net of tax paid	(229)	(40)	(100)	(42)
Additions	2			
Distribution from associate in excess of carrying value				4
Reversal of distribution from associate in excess of carrying value		(3)		
Disposal		9		
<b>Closing net assets</b>	<b>1,206</b>		1,247	
Share of net assets	567		586	
Goodwill	526		509	
<b>Carrying value of associate</b>	<b>1,093</b>		1,095	

Information on other individually immaterial associates is detailed below:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	2015	2014
Loss from continuing operations	(9)	(2)
Other comprehensive income		
<b>Total comprehensive expense</b>	<b>(9)</b>	<b>(2)</b>

**Transactions with material associates**

The Group has loans to Penguin Random House which are unsecured and interest is calculated based on market rates. The amount outstanding at 31 December 2015 was £47m (2014: £54m). The loans are provided under a working capital facility and fluctuate during the year. The loan outstanding at 31 December 2015 was repaid in its entirety in January 2016.

The Group also has a current asset receivable of £27m (2014: £41m) from Penguin Random House arising from the provision of services. Included in other income (note 4) is £16m (2014: £41m) of service fees.

**Investment in joint ventures**

Information on joint ventures, all of which are individually immaterial, is detailed below:



<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Loss from continuing operations	(3)	(3)
Loss from discontinued operations	(1)	
Other comprehensive income		
<b>Total comprehensive expense</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(3)</b>

F-39

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****13. Deferred income tax**

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Deferred income tax assets	<b>276</b>	295
Deferred income tax liabilities	<b>(560)</b>	(714)
<b>Net deferred income tax</b>	<b>(284)</b>	(419)

Substantially all of the deferred income tax assets are expected to be recovered after more than one year.

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities may be offset when there is a legally enforceable right to offset current income tax assets against current income tax liabilities and when the deferred income taxes relate to the same fiscal authority. At 31 December 2015 the Group has unrecognised deferred income tax assets of £nil (2014: £4m) in respect of UK losses, £11m (2014: £14m) in respect of US losses and approximately £70m (2014: £44m) in respect of losses in other territories. The US losses relate to state taxes and therefore have expiry periods of between five and 20 years.

The recognition of the deferred income tax assets is supported by management's forecasts of the future profitability of the relevant business units.

The movement on the net deferred income tax account is as follows:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	Notes	<b>2015</b>	2014
At beginning of year		<b>(419)</b>	(362)
Exchange differences		<b>(26)</b>	(22)
Income statement benefit	7	<b>196</b>	10
Disposal through business disposal		<b>1</b>	(1)
Tax charge to other comprehensive income or equity		<b>(36)</b>	(18)
Transfer to current tax			(26)
<b>At end of year</b>		<b>(284)</b>	(419)

Included in the income statement above for 2015 is a £2m benefit (2014: £nil) relating to discontinued operations.

The movement in deferred income tax assets and liabilities during the year is as follows:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	Trading losses	Returns provisions	Retirement benefit obligations	Other	Total
<b>Deferred income tax assets</b>					
At 1 January 2014	15	39	42	154	250
Exchange differences	1	2	4	5	12
Acquisition through business combination	2				2
Income statement benefit	10	3	7	35	55
Tax benefit/(charge) to other comprehensive income or equity			10	(7)	3
Transfer to current tax				(26)	(26)

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Disposal through business disposal			(1)		(1)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>295</b>
Exchange differences	<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>21</b>
Income statement charge	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(36)</b>
Tax charge to other comprehensive income or equity			<b>(4)</b>		<b>(4)</b>
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>276</b>

F-40

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****13. Deferred income tax continued**

Other deferred income tax assets include temporary differences on goodwill, deferred income, share-based payments, inventory and other provisions.

All figures in £ millions	Goodwill and intangibles	Other	Total
<b>Deferred income tax liabilities</b>			
At 1 January 2014	(584)	(28)	(612)
Exchange differences	(30)	(4)	(34)
Acquisition through business combination	(2)		(2)
Income statement benefit/(charge)	18	(63)	(45)
Tax charge to other comprehensive income or equity		(21)	(21)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>(598)</b>	<b>(116)</b>	<b>(714)</b>
Exchange differences	(41)	(6)	(47)
Income statement benefit	180	52	232
Disposal through business disposal	1		1
Tax charge to other comprehensive income or equity		(32)	(32)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>(458)</b>	<b>(102)</b>	<b>(560)</b>

Other deferred income tax liabilities include temporary differences in respect of depreciation and royalty advances.

**14. Classification of financial instruments**

The accounting classification of each class of the Group's financial assets and financial liabilities, together with their carrying values and market values, is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Notes	Fair value			2015 Amortised cost			Total carrying value	Total market value
		Available for sale	Derivatives deemed held for trading	Derivatives in hedging relationships	Other liabilities	Loans and receivables	Other liabilities		
Investments in listed securities	15								
Investments in unlisted securities	15	143						143	143
Cash and cash equivalents	17					1,703		1,703	1,703
Marketable securities		28						28	28
Derivative financial instruments	16		29	81				110	110
Trade receivables	22					963		963	963
<b>Total financial assets</b>		<b>171</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>81</b>		<b>2,666</b>		<b>2,947</b>	<b>2,947</b>
Derivative financial instruments	16		(36)	(129)				(165)	(165)

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Trade payables	24		(319)	(319)	(319)
Bank loans and overdrafts	18		(38)	(38)	(38)
Borrowings due within one year	18		(244)	(244)	(244)
Borrowings due after more than one year	18		(2,048)	(2,048)	(2,009)
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>		(36)	(129)	(2,649)	(2,814)
				(2,775)	

F-41

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****14. Classification of financial instruments continued**

	Notes	Fair value			2014 Amortised cost		Total carrying value	Total market value
		Available for sale	Derivatives deemed held for trading	Derivatives in hedging relationships	Other liabilities	Loans and receivables		
<b>All figures in £ millions</b>								
Investments in listed securities	15	9					9	9
Investments in unlisted securities	15	45					45	45
Cash and cash equivalents	17					530	530	530
Marketable securities		16					16	16
Derivative financial instruments	16		6	108			114	114
Trade receivables	22					989	989	989
<b>Total financial assets</b>		<b>70</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>108</b>		<b>1,519</b>	<b>1,703</b>	<b>1,703</b>
Derivative financial instruments	16		(33)	(41)			(74)	(74)
Trade payables	24						(329)	(329)
Bank loans and overdrafts	18						(42)	(42)
Borrowings due within one year	18						(305)	(319)
Borrowings due after more than one year	18						(1,878)	(1,888)
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>			<b>(33)</b>	<b>(41)</b>			<b>(2,554)</b>	<b>(2,628)</b>

Certain of the Group's derivative financial instruments are classified as held for trading either as they do not meet the hedge accounting criteria specified in IAS 39 'Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement' or as the Group has chosen not to seek hedge accounting for these instruments. None of these derivatives are held for speculative trading purposes. Transactions in derivative financial instruments are only undertaken to manage risks arising from underlying business activity, in accordance with the Group's treasury policy as described in note 19.

The Group designates certain qualifying derivative financial instruments as hedges of the fair value of its bonds (fair value hedges). Changes in the fair value of these derivative financial instruments are recorded in the income statement, together with any change in the fair value of the hedged liability attributable to the hedged risk.

The Group also designates certain of its borrowings and derivative financial instruments as hedges of its investments in foreign operations (net investment hedges). Movements in the fair value of these financial instruments (to the extent they are effective) are recognised in other comprehensive income.

None of the Group's financial assets or liabilities are designated at fair value through the income statement upon initial recognition.

More detail on the Group's accounting for financial instruments is included in the Group's accounting policies. The Group's approach to managing risks in relation to financial instruments is described in note 19.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****15. Other financial assets**

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
At beginning of year	54	94
Exchange differences	3	6
Acquisition of investments	101	12
Disposal of investments	(15)	(58)
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>54</b>

Other financial assets comprise listed securities of £nil (2014: £9m) and unlisted securities of £143m (2014: £45m).

Acquisition of investments includes the remaining 11% stake in The Economist, see note 31 for further information.

**16. Derivative financial instruments**

The Group's approach to the management of financial risks is set out in note 19. The Group's outstanding derivative financial instruments are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Gross notional amounts	2015		Gross notional amounts	2014	
		Assets	Liabilities		Assets	Liabilities
Interest rate derivatives in a fair value hedge relationship	1,952	70	(10)	1,607	84	(5)
Interest rate derivatives not in a hedge relationship	848		(6)	673		(7)
Cross-currency rate derivatives in a hedge relationship	1,879	10	(119)	889	24	(36)
Cross-currency rate derivatives not in a hedge relationship	120	30	(30)	451	6	(26)
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,799</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>(165)</b>	<b>3,620</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>(74)</b>
<b>Analysed as expiring:</b>						
In less than one year	324	32	(29)	200	24	(1)
Later than one year and not later than five years	1,255	44	(4)	1,386	67	(8)
Later than five years	3,220	34	(132)	2,034	23	(65)
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,799</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>(165)</b>	<b>3,620</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>(74)</b>

The carrying value of the above derivative financial instruments equals their fair value. Fair values are determined by using market data and the use of established estimation techniques such as discounted cash flow and option valuation models.

At the end of 2015, the currency split of the mark-to-market values of rate derivatives, including the exchange of principal on cross-currency rate derivatives, was US dollar £(917)m, sterling £102m, euro £759m and Brazilian real £nil (2014: US dollar £(607)m, sterling £214m, euro £430m and Brazilian real £4m).

The fixed interest rates on outstanding rate derivative contracts at the end of 2015 range from 1.10% to 14.48% (2014: 1.10% to 14.48%) and the floating rates are based on LIBOR in US dollar, euro and sterling.





**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****16. Derivative financial instruments continued**

The Group's portfolio of rate derivatives is diversified by maturity, counterparty and type. Natural offsets between transactions within the portfolio and the designation of certain derivatives as hedges significantly reduce the risk of income statement volatility. The sensitivity of the portfolio to changes in market rates is set out in note 19.

Derivative financial assets and liabilities subject to offsetting arrangements are as follows:

	2015			2014		
	Gross derivative assets	Gross derivative liabilities	Net derivative assets/ liabilities	Gross derivative assets	Gross derivative liabilities	Net derivative assets/ liabilities
<b>All figures in £ millions</b>						
Counterparties in an asset position	50	(22)	28	94	(28)	66
Counterparties in a liability position	60	(143)	(83)	20	(46)	(26)
<b>Total as presented in the balance sheet</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>(165)</b>	<b>(55)</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>(74)</b>	<b>40</b>

All of the Group's derivative financial instruments are subject to enforceable netting arrangements with individual counterparties, allowing net settlement in the event of default of either party. Offset arrangements in respect of cash balances are shown in note 17.

Counterparty exposure from all derivatives is managed, together with that from deposits and bank account balances, within credit limits that reflect published credit ratings and by reference to other market measures (e.g. market prices for credit default swaps) to ensure that there is no significant risk to any one counterparty. No single derivative transaction had a market value (positive or negative) at the balance sheet date that exceeded 3% of the Group's consolidated total equity.

In accordance with IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement the Group has reviewed all of its material contracts for embedded derivatives that are required to be separately accounted for if they do not meet certain requirements, and has concluded that there are no material embedded derivatives.

**17. Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)**

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	2015	2014
Cash at bank and in hand	627	483
Short-term bank deposits	1,076	47
	<b>1,703</b>	<b>530</b>

Short-term bank deposits are invested with banks and earn interest at the prevailing short-term deposit rates.

At the end of 2015 the currency split of cash and cash equivalents was US dollar 23% (2014: 18%), sterling 57% (2014: 13%), euro 2% (2014: 3%), renminbi 8% (2014: 28%) and other 10% (2014: 38%).

Cash and cash equivalents have fair values that approximate to their carrying value due to their short-term nature. Cash and cash equivalents include the following for the purpose of the cash flow statement:

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Cash and cash equivalents continuing operations	<b>1,703</b>	<b>530</b>
Bank overdrafts continuing operations	<b>(32)</b>	<b>(19)</b>
	<b>1,671</b>	<b>511</b>

F-44

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****17. Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts) continued**

The Group has the following cash pooling arrangements in US dollars, sterling, euro and canadian dollars where both the company and the bank have a legal right of offset.

All figures in £ millions	2015			2014		
	Offset asset	Offset liability	Net offset asset	Offset asset	Offset liability	Net offset asset
US dollars	446	(442)	4	267	(266)	1
Sterling	290	(289)	1	430	(427)	3
Euro	5	(3)	2	9	(8)	1
Canadian dollars	36	(10)	26	10		10
<b>Total for continuing operations as presented in the balance sheet</b>			<b>33</b>			<b>15</b>

Offset arrangements in respect of derivatives are shown in note 16.

**18. Financial liabilities – borrowings**

The Group's current and non-current borrowings are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
<b>Non-current</b>		
4.0% US dollar notes 2016 (nominal amount \$350m)		231
6.25% Global dollar bonds 2018 (nominal amount \$550m)	403	390
4.625% US dollar notes 2018 (nominal amount \$300m)	218	210
1.875% Euro notes 2021 (nominal amount 500m)	386	408
3.75% US dollar notes 2022 (nominal amount \$500m)	342	319
3.25% US dollar notes 2023 (nominal amount \$500m)	336	315
1.375% Euro notes 2025 (nominal amount 500m)	359	
Bank loans and overdrafts		5
Finance lease liabilities	4	5
	<b>2,048</b>	1,883
<b>Current</b>		
Due within one year or on-demand:		
6.0% Sterling bonds 2015 (nominal amount £300m)		300
4.0% US dollar notes 2016 (nominal amount \$350m)	240	
Bank loans and overdrafts	38	37
Finance lease liabilities	4	5
	<b>282</b>	342
<b>Total borrowings</b>	<b>2,330</b>	2,225

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Included in the non-current borrowings above is £15m of accrued interest (2014: £13m). Included in the current borrowings above is £1m of accrued interest (2014: £1m).

F-45

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****18. Financial liabilities – borrowings continued**

The maturity of the Group's non-current borrowing is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
Between one and two years	3	239
Between two and five years	622	602
Over five years	1,423	1,042
	<b>2,048</b>	1,883

The carrying amounts and market values of borrowings are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015			2014		
	Effective interest rate	Carrying value	Market value	Effective interest rate	Carrying value	Market value
Bank loans and overdrafts	n/a	38	38	n/a	42	42
6.0% Sterling bonds 2015				6.27%	300	314
4.0% US dollar notes 2016	4.26%	240	240	4.26%	231	233
6.25% Global dollar bonds 2018	6.46%	403	405	6.46%	390	397
4.625% US dollar notes 2018	4.69%	218	213	4.69%	210	205
1.875% Euro notes 2021	2.04%	386	380	2.04%	408	407
3.75% US dollar notes 2022	3.94%	342	335	3.94%	319	327
3.25% US dollar notes 2023	3.36%	336	322	3.36%	315	314
1.375% Euro notes 2025	1.44%	359	350	n/a		
Finance lease liabilities	n/a	8	8	n/a	10	10
		<b>2,330</b>	<b>2,291</b>		2,225	2,249

The market values stated above are based on clean market prices at the year end or, where these are not available, on the quoted market prices of comparable debt issued by other companies. The effective interest rates above relate to the underlying debt instruments.

The carrying amounts of the Group's borrowings are denominated in the following currencies:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
US dollar	1,563	1,491
Sterling	1	303
Euro	759	408
Other	7	23
	<b>2,330</b>	2,225

The Group has the following undrawn capacity on its committed borrowing facilities as at 31 December:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
<b>Floating rate</b>		
expiring within one year		
expiring beyond one year	<b>1,187</b>	1,122
	<b>1,187</b>	1,122

F-46

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****18. Financial liabilities – borrowings continued**

In addition to the above facilities, there are a number of short-term facilities that are utilised in the normal course of business.

All of the Group's borrowings are unsecured. In respect of finance lease obligations, the rights to the leased asset revert to the lessor in the event of default.

The maturity of the Group's finance lease obligations is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
<b>Finance lease liabilities – minimum lease payments</b>		
Not later than one year	4	5
Later than one year and not later than two years	3	3
Later than two years and not later than three years	1	1
Later than three years and not later than four years		1
Later than four years and not later than five years		
Later than five years		
Future finance charges on finance leases		
<b>Present value of finance lease liabilities</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>10</b>

The present value of finance lease liabilities is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
Not later than one year	4	5
Later than one year and not later than five years	4	5
Later than five years		
	<b>8</b>	<b>10</b>

The carrying amounts of the Group's lease obligations approximate their fair value.

**19. Financial risk management**

The Group's approach to the management of financial risks together with sensitivity analyses of its financial instruments is set out below.

**Treasury policy**

The Group holds financial instruments for two principal purposes: to finance its operations and to manage the interest rate and currency risks arising from its operations and its sources of finance. The Group finances its operations by a mixture of cash flows from operations, short-term borrowings from banks and commercial paper markets, and longer-term loans from banks and capital markets. The Group borrows principally in US dollars, euros and sterling, at both floating and fixed rates of interest, using derivative financial instruments ( derivatives ), where appropriate, to generate the desired currency profile and interest rate basis. The derivatives used for this purpose are principally rate swaps, rate caps and collars, currency rate swaps and forward foreign exchange contracts. The main risks arising from the Group's financial instruments are interest rate risk, liquidity and refinancing risk, counterparty risk and foreign currency risk. These risks are managed by the chief financial officer under policies approved by the board, which are summarised in this note. All the key treasury policies remained unchanged throughout the year, except

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

for revisions to the Group's bank counterparty risk limits and clarifications in respect of the Group's approach to compliance with laws and regulations.

F-47



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****19. Financial risk management continued****Treasury policy continued**

The audit committee receives regular reports on the Group's treasury activities, policies and procedures. The treasury department is not a profit centre and its activities are subject to regular internal audit.

**Liquidity and refinancing risk management**

The Group's objective is to secure continuity of funding at a reasonable cost. To do this it seeks to arrange committed funding for a variety of maturities from a diversity of sources. The Group's policy objective is to maintain the weighted average maturity of its core gross borrowings (treating short-term advances as having the final maturity of the facilities available to refinance them) to be between three and ten years. At the end of 2015 the average maturity of gross borrowings was 5.1 years (2014: 4.7 years) of which bonds represented 98% (2014: 97%) of these borrowings.

The Group believes that ready access to different funding markets also helps to reduce its liquidity risk, and that published credit ratings and published financial policies improve such access. At the year end, the long-term ratings were Baa1 from Moody's and BBB+ from Standard & Poor's, and the short-term ratings were P2 and A2 respectively. All of the Group's credit ratings remained unchanged during the year, although in October 2015, Standard & Poor's changed the outlook on their long-term rating from Stable to Negative. In February 2016, Moody's changed Pearson's long-term rating from Baa1 (negative) to Baa2 (stable). In March 2016, Standard & Poor's changed Pearson's long-term rating from BBB+ (Negative) to BBB (Stable). The short-term ratings from Moody's and Standard & Poor's remain unchanged at P2 and A2. The Group's policy is to strive to maintain a rating of Baa1/BBB+ over the long term. The Group also uses a range of ratios to monitor and manage its finances internally. These include interest cover, net debt to operating profit and cash flow to debt measures. The Group also maintains undrawn committed borrowing facilities. At the end of 2015 the committed facilities amounted to \$1,750m (£1,187m) and their weighted average maturity was 4.6 years.

**Interest rate risk management**

The Group's exposure to interest rate fluctuations on its borrowings is managed by borrowing on a fixed rate basis and by entering into rate swaps, rate caps and forward rate agreements. The Group also aims to avoid undue exposure to a single interest rate setting. Reflecting this objective, the Group has predominantly swapped its fixed rate bond issues to floating rate at their launch. This creates a group of derivatives, under which the Group is a receiver of fixed rates and a payer of floating rates.

The Group's policy objective has continued to be to set a target proportion of its forecast borrowings (taken at the year end, with cash netted against floating rate debt and before certain adjustments for IAS 39) to be hedged (i.e. fixed or capped at the year end) over the next four years, subject to a maximum of 65% and a minimum that starts at 40% and falls by 10% at each year end. At the end of 2015 the fixed to floating hedging ratio, on the above basis, was approximately 90%:10%. The higher than policy ratio is a result of higher cash balances due to divestments in 2015. Our policy is to not close out contracts where we anticipate reverting to compliance with the policy over the longer term. A simultaneous 1% change on 1 January 2016 in the Group's variable interest rates in US dollar and sterling, taking into account forecast seasonal debt, would have a £6m effect on profit before tax.

The policy described above creates a further group of derivatives, under which the Group is a payer of fixed rates and a receiver of floating rates. The Group's accounting objective in relation to its use of interest rate derivatives is to minimise the impact on the income statement of changes in the mark-to-market value of its derivative portfolio as a whole. It uses duration calculations to estimate the sensitivity of the derivatives to movements in

## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **19. Financial risk management continued**

##### **Interest rate risk management continued**

market rates. The Group also identifies which derivatives are eligible for fair value hedge accounting (which reduces the income statement impact of changes in the market value of a derivative). The Group then balances the total portfolio between hedge-accounted and pooled segments, so that the expected movement on the pooled segment is minimal.

##### **Financial counterparty risk management**

Counterparty credit limits, which take published credit rating and other factors into account, are set to cover the Group's total aggregate exposure to a single financial institution. The limits applicable to published credit ratings bands are approved by the chief financial officer within guidelines approved by the board. Exposures and limits applicable to each financial institution are reviewed on a regular basis.

##### **Foreign currency risk management**

Although the Group is based in the UK, it has its most significant investment in overseas operations. The most significant currency for the Group is the US dollar. The Group's policy on routine transactional conversions between currencies (for example, the collection of receivables, and the settlement of payables or interest) remains that these should be transacted at the relevant spot exchange rate. The majority of the Group's operations are domestic within their country of operation. No unremitted profits are hedged with foreign exchange contracts, as the company judges it inappropriate to hedge non cash flow translational exposure with cash flow instruments. However, the Group does seek to create a natural hedge of this exposure through its policy of aligning approximately the currency composition of its core net borrowings (after the impact of cross-currency rate derivatives) with its forecast operating profit before depreciation and amortisation. This policy aims to soften the impact of changes in foreign exchange rates on consolidated interest cover and earnings. The policy above applies only to currencies that account for more than 15% of Group operating profit before depreciation and amortisation, which currently is only the US dollar. The Group still borrows small amounts in other currencies, typically for seasonal working capital needs. The Group policy does not require existing currency debt to be terminated to match declines in that currency's share of Group operating profit before depreciation and amortisation. In addition, currencies that account for less than 15% of Group operating profit before depreciation and amortisation can be included in the above hedging process at the request of the chief financial officer.

Included within year end net debt, the net borrowings/(cash) in the hedging currencies above (taking into account the effect of cross-currency swaps) were: US dollar £1,345m and sterling £(385)m.

##### **Use of currency debt and currency derivatives**

The Group uses both currency denominated debt and derivative instruments to implement the above policy.

Its intention is that gains/losses on the derivatives and debt offset the losses/gains on the foreign currency assets and income. Each quarter the value of hedging instruments is monitored against the assets in the relevant currency and, where practical, a decision is made whether to treat the debt or derivative as a net investment hedge (permitting foreign exchange movements on it to be taken to reserves) for the purposes of IAS 39.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****19. Financial risk management continued****Analysis of Group debt, including the impact of derivatives**

The following tables analyse the Group's sources of funding and the impact of derivatives on the Group's debt instruments.

The Group's net debt position is set out below:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	<b>1,703</b>	530
Marketable securities	<b>28</b>	16
Derivative financial instruments	<b>(55)</b>	40
Bank loans, overdrafts and loan notes	<b>(38)</b>	(42)
Bonds	<b>(2,284)</b>	(2,173)
Finance lease liabilities	<b>(8)</b>	(10)
<b>Net debt</b>	<b>(654)</b>	(1,639)

The split of net debt between fixed and floating rate, stated after the impact of rate derivatives, is as follows:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Fixed rate	<b>577</b>	597
Floating rate	<b>77</b>	1,042
<b>Total</b>	<b>654</b>	1,639

Gross borrowings, after the impact of cross-currency rate derivatives, analysed by currency are as follows:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
US dollar	<b>2,308</b>	2,099
Sterling	<b>1</b>	104
Other	<b>21</b>	22
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,330</b>	2,225

As at 31 December 2015 the exposure of the borrowings of the Group to interest rate changes when the borrowings re-price is as follows:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>Less than one year</b>	<b>One to five years</b>	<b>More than five years</b>	<b>Total</b>
Re-pricing profile of borrowings	<b>282</b>	<b>625</b>	<b>1,423</b>	<b>2,330</b>
Effect of rate derivatives	<b>1,449</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>(1,416)</b>	

<b>Total</b>	<b>1,731</b>	<b>592</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>2,330</b>
--------------	--------------	------------	----------	--------------

F-50

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****19. Financial risk management continued****Analysis of Group debt, including the impact of derivatives continued**

The maturity of contracted cash flows associated with the Group's financial liabilities is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	USD	2015		Total
		GBP	Other	
Not later than one year	470	58	73	601
Later than one year and not later than five years	705			705
Later than five years	1,578			1,578
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,753</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>2,884</b>

**Analysed as:**

Bonds	1,745		829	2,574
Rate derivatives inflows	(335)	(858)	(919)	(2,112)
Rate derivatives outflows	1,155	858	90	2,103
Trade payables	188	58	73	319
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,753</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>2,884</b>

All figures in £ millions	USD	2014		Total
		GBP	Other	
Not later than one year	398	160	99	657
Later than one year and not later than five years	877			877
Later than five years	1,126			1,126
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,401</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>2,660</b>

**Analysed as:**

Bonds	1,711	318	439	2,468
Rate derivatives inflows	(379)	(656)	(537)	(1,572)
Rate derivatives outflows	893	444	98	1,435
Trade payables	176	54	99	329
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,401</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>2,660</b>

All cash flow projections shown above are on an undiscounted basis. Any cash flows based on a floating rate are calculated using interest rates as set at the date of the last rate reset. Where this is not possible, floating rates are based on interest rates prevailing at 31 December in the relevant year. All derivative amounts are shown gross, although the Group net settles these amounts wherever possible.

Any amounts drawn under revolving credit facilities and commercial paper are assumed to mature at the maturity date of the relevant facility, with interest calculated as payable in each calendar year up to and including the date of maturity of the facility.



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****19. Financial risk management continued****Financial instruments fair value measurement**

The following table provides an analysis of those financial instruments that are measured subsequently to initial recognition at fair value, grouped into levels 1 to 3, based on the degree to which the fair value is observable:

Level 1 fair value measurements are those derived from unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2 fair value measurements are those derived from inputs, other than quoted prices included within level 1, that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (as prices) or indirectly (derived from prices); and

Level 3 fair value measurements are those derived from valuation techniques that include inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

All figures in £ millions	2015				2014			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Financial assets at fair value</b>								
Derivative financial assets		110		110		114		114
Marketable securities		28		28		16		16
<b>Available for sale financial assets</b>								
Investments in listed securities						9		9
Investments in unlisted securities			143	143			45	45
<b>Financial liabilities at fair value</b>								
Derivative financial liabilities		(165)		(165)		(74)		(74)
<b>Total</b>		(27)	143	116		65	45	110

The following table analyses the movements in level 3 fair value measurements:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
	Investments in unlisted securities	Investments in unlisted securities
At beginning of year	45	94
Exchange differences	3	6
Additions	101	3
Fair value movements		
Disposals	(6)	(58)
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>45</b>

The fair value of the 11% stake in The Economist is valued by reference to the disposal transaction terms. The fair value of the remaining investments in unlisted securities is determined by reference to the financial performance of the underlying asset and amounts realised on the sale of similar assets.





**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****19. Financial risk management continued****Financial instruments sensitivity analysis**

As at 31 December 2015 the sensitivity of the carrying value of the Group's financial instruments to fluctuations in interest rates and exchange rates is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Carrying value	Impact of 1% increase in interest rates	Impact of 1% decrease in interest rates	Impact of 10% strengthening in sterling	Impact of 10% weakening in sterling
Investments in listed securities					
Investments in unlisted securities	143			(4)	5
Cash and cash equivalents	1,703			(67)	82
Marketable securities	28				
Derivative financial instruments	(55)	(93)	99	14	(18)
Bonds	(2,284)	97	(103)	208	(254)
Other borrowings	(46)			5	(6)
Other net financial assets	644			(57)	68
<b>Total financial instruments</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>(123)</b>

The table shows the sensitivities of the fair values of each class of financial instruments to an isolated change in either interest rates or foreign exchange rates. The class 'Other net financial assets' comprises trade receivables less trade payables.

The sensitivities of derivative instruments are calculated using established estimation techniques such as discounted cash flow and option valuation models. Where modelling an interest rate decrease of 1% led to negative interest rates, these points on the yield curve were adjusted to 0%. A large proportion of the movements shown above would impact equity rather than the income statement, due to the location and functional currency of the entities in which they arise and the availability of net investment hedge treatment. The changes in valuations are estimates of the impact of changes in market variables and are not a prediction of future events or anticipated gains or losses.

**20. Intangible assets Pre-publication**

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
<b>Cost</b>		
At beginning of year	2,138	1,933
Exchange differences	66	80
Additions	347	358
Disposal through business disposal	(90)	
Disposals	(260)	(234)
Acquisition through business combination		1
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>2,201</b>	<b>2,138</b>
<b>Amortisation</b>		

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

At beginning of year	<b>(1,318)</b>	(1,216)
Exchange differences	<b>(47)</b>	(60)
Charge for the year	<b>(281)</b>	(292)
Disposal through business disposal	<b>26</b>	
Disposals	<b>260</b>	234
Transfer to receivables		16
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>(1,360)</b>	(1,318)
<b>Carrying amounts</b>		
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>841</b>	820

F-53

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****20. Intangible assets Pre-publication continued**

Included in the above are pre-publication assets amounting to £580m (2014: £546m) which will be realised in more than one year.

Amortisation is included in the income statement in cost of goods sold. There was no amortisation within discontinued operations in either year.

Disposal through business disposal amounts relate to the disposal of PowerSchool, see note 31 for further information.

**21. Inventories**

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
Raw materials	8	9
Work in progress	8	10
Finished goods	195	205
	<b>211</b>	<b>224</b>

The cost of inventories relating to continuing operations recognised as an expense and included in the income statement in cost of goods sold amounted to £331m (2014: £379m). In 2015, £33m (2014: £38m) of inventory provisions was charged in the income statement. None of the inventory is pledged as security.

**22. Trade and other receivables**

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
<b>Current</b>		
Trade receivables	938	963
Royalty advances	20	18
Prepayments and accrued income	118	107
Other receivables	208	222
	<b>1,284</b>	<b>1,310</b>
<b>Non-current</b>		
Trade receivables	25	26
Royalty advances	13	8
Prepayments and accrued income	43	30
Other receivables	34	18
	<b>115</b>	<b>82</b>

Trade receivables are stated at fair value, net of provisions for bad and doubtful debts and anticipated future sales returns. The movements on the provision for bad and doubtful debts are as follows:

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
At beginning of year	(73)	(58)
Exchange differences	3	
Income statement movements	(31)	(21)
Utilised	32	17
Acquisition through business combination		(11)
Disposal through business disposal	5	
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>(64)</b>	<b>(73)</b>

F-54

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****22. Trade and other receivables continued**

Concentrations of credit risk with respect to trade receivables are limited due to the Group's large number of customers, who are internationally dispersed.

The ageing of the Group's trade receivables is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
Within due date	754	869
Up to three months past due date	253	203
Three to six months past due date	58	40
Six to nine months past due date	19	15
Nine to 12 months past due date	13	15
More than 12 months past due date	16	11
<b>Total trade receivables</b>	<b>1,113</b>	<b>1,153</b>
Less: provision for sales returns	(150)	(164)
<b>Net trade receivables</b>	<b>963</b>	<b>989</b>

The Group reviews its bad debt provision at least twice a year following a detailed review of receivable balances and historical payment profiles. Management believes all the remaining receivable balances are fully recoverable.

**23. Provisions for other liabilities and charges**

All figures in £ millions	Deferred consideration	Property	Disposals and closures	Legal and other	Total
At 1 January 2015	57	7	20	51	135
Exchange differences	3			(4)	(1)
Charged to income statement				12	12
Released to income statement	(1)			(4)	(5)
Disposal through business disposal		(1)		(1)	(2)
Utilised	(6)			(20)	(26)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>113</b>

Analysis of provisions:

All figures in £ millions	Deferred consideration	Property	2015 Disposals and closures	Legal and other	Total
Current	5	3	15	19	42
Non-current	48	3	5	15	71

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

	53	6	20	34	113
			2014		
Current	7	4	20	22	53
Non-current	50	3		29	82
	57	7	20	51	135

F-55

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****23. Provisions for other liabilities and charges continued**

Deferred consideration primarily relates to the formation of a venture in a North America business in 2011. Disposals and closures include liabilities related to the disposal of Penguin. Legal and other includes legal claims, contract disputes and potential contract losses.

**24. Trade and other liabilities**

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
Trade payables	319	329
Social security and other taxes	22	21
Accruals	371	501
Deferred income	766	801
Interest payable	19	28
Other liabilities	249	231
	<b>1,746</b>	<b>1,911</b>
<b>Less: non-current portion</b>		
Accruals	20	22
Deferred income	262	201
Interest payable		19
Other liabilities	74	68
	<b>356</b>	<b>310</b>
<b>Current portion</b>	<b>1,390</b>	<b>1,601</b>

The carrying value of the Group's trade and other liabilities approximates its fair value.

The deferred income balance comprises principally multi-year obligations to deliver workbooks to adoption customers in school businesses; advance payments in assessment, testing and training businesses; subscription income in school and college businesses; and obligations to deliver digital content in future periods.

**25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations****Background**

The Group operates a number of defined benefit and defined contribution retirement plans throughout the world.

The largest plan is the Pearson Group Pension Plan (UK Group plan) in the UK, which is sectionalised to provide both defined benefit and defined contribution pension benefits. The defined benefit section was closed to new members from 1 November 2006. The defined contribution section, opened in 2003, is open to new and existing employees. Finally, there is a separate section within the UK Group plan set up for auto-enrolment. The defined benefit section of the UK Group plan is a final salary pension plan which provides benefits to members in the form of a guaranteed level of pension payable for life. The level of benefits depends on the length of service and final pensionable pay. The UK Group plan is funded with benefit payments from trustee administered funds. The UK Group plan is administered in accordance with the Trust Deed and Rules in the interests of its beneficiaries by Pearson Group Pension Trustee Limited.





**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued****Background continued**

At 31 December 2015 the UK Group plan has approximately 25,000 members, analysed in the following table:

All figures in %	Active	Deferred	Pensioners	Total
Defined benefit	1	27	34	62
Defined contribution	14	24		38
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>100</b>

The other major defined benefit plans are based in the US. These are also final salary pension plans which provide benefits to members in the form of a guaranteed pension payable for life, with the level of benefits dependent on length of service and final pensionable pay. The majority of the US plans are funded.

The Group also has several post-retirement medical benefit plans (PRMBs), principally in the US. PRMBs are unfunded but are accounted for and valued similarly to defined benefit pension plans.

The defined benefit schemes expose the Group to actuarial risks, such as life expectancy, inflation risks, and investment risk including asset volatility and changes in bond yields. The Group is not exposed to any unusual, entity specific or plan specific risks.

**Assumptions**

The principal assumptions used for the UK Group plan and the US PRMB are shown below. Weighted average assumptions have been shown for the other plans, which primarily relate to US pension plans.

All figures in %	2015			2014			2013		
	UK Group plan	Other plans	PRMB	UK Group plan	Other plans	PRMB	UK Group plan	Other plans	PRMB
Inflation	3.1	2.5	2.5	3.0	2.5	2.5	3.4	2.5	2.5
Rate used to discount plan liabilities	3.7	4.0	4.0	3.6	3.7	3.7	4.4	4.4	4.4
Expected rate of increase in salaries	3.6	3.0	3.0	3.5	3.9	4.0	3.9	3.9	4.0
Expected rate of increase for pensions in payment and deferred pensions	1.9 to 5.10			1.9 to 5.05			2.3 to 5.1		
Initial rate of increase in healthcare rate			7.0			7.0			7.5
Ultimate rate of increase in healthcare rate			5.0			5.0			5.0

The UK discount rate is based on corporate bond yields adjusted to reflect the duration of liabilities. The US discount rate is set by reference to a US bond portfolio matching model.

The inflation rate for the UK Group plan of 3.1% reflects the RPI rate. In line with changes to legislation in 2010, certain benefits have been calculated with reference to CPI as the inflationary measure and in these instances a rate of 2.1% has been used.

The expected rate of increase in salaries has been set at 3.6% for 2015 with a short-term assumption of 2.0% for three years.

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

For the UK plan, the mortality base table assumptions have been derived from the SAPS all pensioners tables for males and the SAPS normal health pensioners tables for females, adjusted to reflect the observed experience of the plan, with CMI model improvement factors. A 1.5% long-term rate improvement on the CMI model is applied for both males and females.

F-57

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued****Assumptions continued**

For the US plans, the mortality table (RP 2014) and 2014 Improvement scale (MP 2014) with no adjustments have been adopted from 2014, reflecting the mortality assumption most prevalent in the US.

Using the above tables, the remaining average life expectancy in years of a pensioner retiring at age 65 on the balance sheet date for the UK Group plan and US plans is as follows:

All figures in years	UK		US	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Male	23.5	24.4	21.2	21.6
Female	25.6	24.5	23.2	23.8

The remaining average life expectancy in years of a pensioner retiring at age 65, 20 years after the balance sheet date, for the UK and US Group plans is as follows:

All figures in years	UK		US	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Male	25.5	26.6	22.9	23.3
Female	27.8	26.4	24.9	25.5

Although the Group anticipates that plan surpluses will be utilised during the life of the plan to address member benefits, the Group recognises its pension surplus in full in respect of the UK Group plan on the basis that it is management's judgement that there are no substantive restrictions on the return of residual plan assets in the event of a winding up of the plan after all member obligations have been met.

**Financial statement information**

The amounts recognised in the income statement are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015					
	UK Group plan	Defined benefit other	Sub-total	Defined contribution	PRMB	Total
Current service cost	20	2	22	74		96
Curtailments	(3)		(3)			(3)
Administration expenses	5		5			5
<b>Total operating expense</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>74</b>		<b>98</b>
Interest on plan assets	(98)	(5)	(103)			(103)
Interest on plan liabilities	90	7	97		2	99
<b>Net finance (income)/expense</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>(6)</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>(4)</b>

<b>Net income statement charge</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>94</b>
------------------------------------	-----------	----------	-----------	-----------	----------	-----------

F-58

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued****Financial statement information continued**

All figures in £ millions	2014					
	UK Group plan	Defined benefit other	Sub-total	Defined contribution	PRMB	Total
Current service cost	20	2	22	69	2	93
Curtailments	(5)		(5)		(13)	(18)
Administration expenses	4		4			4
<b>Total operating expense</b>	19	2	21	69	(11)	79
Interest on plan assets	(103)	(7)	(110)			(110)
Interest on plan liabilities	98	8	106		3	109
<b>Net finance (income)/expense</b>	(5)	1	(4)		3	(1)
<b>Net income statement charge/(income)</b>	14	3	17	69	(8)	78

All figures in £ millions	2013					
	UK Group plan	Defined benefit other	Sub-total	Defined contribution	PRMB	Total
Current service cost	22	3	25	72	4	101
Curtailments					(4)	(4)
Administration expenses	4		4			4
<b>Total operating expense</b>	26	3	29	72		101
Interest on plan assets	(95)	(6)	(101)			(101)
Interest on plan liabilities	94	7	101		3	104
<b>Net finance (income)/expense</b>	(1)	1			3	3
<b>Net income statement charge</b>	25	4	29	72	3	104

Included within the 2015 results are discontinued operations consisting of a £5m charge (2014: £nil, 2013: £7m) relating to defined benefit schemes and a £8m charge (2014: £8m charge, 2013: £14m) relating to defined contribution schemes.

The amounts recognised in the balance sheet are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015				2014			
	UK Group plan	Other funded plans	Other unfunded plans	Total	UK Group plan	Other funded plans	Other unfunded plans	Total

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Fair value of plan assets	<b>2,803</b>	<b>135</b>		<b>2,938</b>	2,714	164		2,878
Present value of defined benefit obligation	<b>(2,466)</b>	<b>(157)</b>	<b>(18)</b>	<b>(2,641)</b>	(2,524)	(196)	(23)	(2,743)
<b>Net pension asset/(liability)</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>(22)</b>	<b>(18)</b>	<b>297</b>	190	(32)	(23)	135
Other post-retirement medical benefit obligation				<b>(76)</b>				(81)
Other pension accruals				<b>(23)</b>				(27)
<b>Net retirement benefit asset</b>				<b>198</b>				27
<b>Analysed as:</b>								
Retirement benefit assets				<b>337</b>				190
Retirement benefit obligations				<b>(139)</b>				(163)

F-59

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued****Financial statement information continued**

The following gains/(losses) have been recognised in other comprehensive income:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014	2013
Amounts recognised for defined benefit plans	104	36	70
Amounts recognised for post-retirement medical benefit plans	6	(13)	9
<b>Total recognised in year</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>79</b>

The fair value of plan assets comprises the following:

All figures in %	2015			2014		
	UK Group plan	Other funded plans	Total	UK Group plan	Other funded plans	Total
Equities	12	2	14	26	2	28
Bonds	8	2	10	42	3	45
Property	9		9	9		9
Qualifying investment fund	50		50			
Other	17		17	17	1	18

The plan assets do not include any of the Group's own financial instruments, or any property occupied by the Group.

The table below further disaggregates the UK Group plan assets into additional categories and those assets which have a quoted market price in an active market and those that do not:

All figures in %	2015		2014	
	Quoted market price	No quoted market price	Quoted market price	No quoted market price
UK equities		1	5	1
Non-UK equities	11	2	20	2
Fixed-interest securities	6		19	
Index-linked securities	4		26	
Property		9		9
Qualifying investment fund	50			
Other		17		18
<b>Total</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>30</b>

The liquidity profile of the UK Group plan assets is as follows:

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

All figures in %	2015	2014
Liquid call <1 month	73	72
Less liquid call 1-3 months	2	2
Liquid call >3 months	25	26

F-60



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued****Financial statement information continued**

Changes in the values of plan assets and liabilities of the retirement benefit plans are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015			2014		
	UK Group plan	Other plans	Total	UK Group plan	Other plans	Total
<b>Fair value of plan assets</b>						
<b>Opening fair value of plan assets</b>	<b>2,714</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>2,878</b>	2,353	156	2,509
Exchange differences		2	2		4	4
Interest on plan assets	98	5	103	103	7	110
Return on plans assets excluding interest	(8)	(4)	(12)	286	9	295
Contributions by employer	72	5	77	62	4	66
Contributions by employee	2		2	2		2
Benefits paid	(95)	(17)	(112)	(92)	(16)	(108)
Transfer	20	(20)				
<b>Closing fair value of plan assets</b>	<b>2,803</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>2,938</b>	2,714	164	2,878
<b>Present value of defined benefit obligation</b>						
Opening defined benefit obligation	(2,524)	(219)	(2,743)	(2,267)	(191)	(2,458)
Exchange differences		(3)	(3)		(5)	(5)
Current service cost	(20)	(2)	(22)	(20)	(2)	(22)
Administration expenses	(5)		(5)	(4)		(4)
Curtailments	3		3	5		5
Interest cost	(90)	(7)	(97)	(98)	(8)	(106)
Actuarial gains/(losses) experience	107	2	109	11	(1)	10
Actuarial gains/(losses) demographic	(33)	1	(32)		(8)	(8)
Actuarial gains/(losses) financial	33	6	39	(241)	(20)	(261)
Contributions by employee	(2)		(2)	(2)		(2)
Transfer	(30)	30				
Benefits paid	95	17	112	92	16	108
<b>Closing defined benefit obligation</b>	<b>(2,466)</b>	<b>(175)</b>	<b>(2,641)</b>	(2,524)	(219)	(2,743)

The weighted average duration of the defined benefit obligation is 17.1 years for the UK and 8.7 years for the US.

Changes in the value of the US PRMB are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
Opening defined benefit obligation	(81)	(77)
Exchange differences	(3)	(4)
Current service cost		(2)
Curtailments		13

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Interest cost		(2)	(3)
Actuarial gains/(losses) experience		2	
Actuarial gains/(losses) demographic		2	(7)
Actuarial gains/(losses) financial		2	(6)
Benefits paid		4	5
<b>Closing defined benefit obligation</b>		<b>(76)</b>	<b>(81)</b>

F-61

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued****Funding**

The UK Group plan is self-administered with the plan's assets being held independently of the Group in trust. The trustee of the plan is required to act in the best interest of the plan's beneficiaries. The most recent triennial actuarial valuation for funding purposes was completed as at 1 January 2015 and this valuation revealed a technical provisions funding shortfall of £27m which was eliminated by contributions paid during 2015.

As a consequence of the disposal of the FT Group, an agreement has been made between Pearson and the Plan Trustee to accelerate the funding of the plan so that it becomes fully funded on a self-sufficiency basis in the near future. This is a much higher level of funding than technical provisions. As a result the plan expects to be able to provide benefits (in accordance with the plan rules) with a very low level of reliance on future funding from Pearson. A commitment has also been made to maintain that level of funding in future years. In addition to a substantial company contribution following the Penguin Random House merger (to be paid before July 2017), an upfront contribution will be made to the plan following the disposal of the FT Group. This is expected to be approximately £90m and there will be further annual contributions to eliminate any remaining shortfall in the self-sufficiency funding.

At 31 December 2015, assets of the plan are divided into two elements: matching assets, which are assets that produce cash flows that can be expected to match the cash flows for a proportion of the membership, and include a Liability Driven investment mandate (UK Bonds, interest rate/inflation swaps and other derivative instruments), inflation-linked property and infrastructure; and return seeking assets, which are assets invested with a longer-term horizon to generate the returns needed to provide the remaining expected cash flows for the beneficiaries, and include equities, property and alternative asset classes. During the fourth quarter of 2015 the plan's long-term investment strategy was updated to an allocation of 84.2% Matching Assets and 15.8% Return Seeking Assets as at 31 December 2015.

Regular contributions to the plan in respect of the defined benefit sections are estimated to be £8m for 2016.

The Group expects to contribute \$10m in 2016 and \$10m in 2017 to its US defined benefit pension plans.

**Sensitivities**

The effect of a one percentage point increase and decrease in the discount rate on the defined benefit obligation and the total pension expense is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	1% increase	2015 1% decrease
<b>Effect:</b>		
(Decrease)/increase in defined benefit obligation UK Group plan	(372)	495
(Decrease)/increase in defined benefit obligation US plan	(16)	19

The effect of members living one year more or one year less on the defined benefit obligation is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	1 year increase	2015 1 year decrease
<b>Effect:</b>		
Increase/(decrease) in defined benefit obligation UK Group plan	100	(96)
Increase/(decrease) in defined benefit obligation US plan	7	(7)

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued****Sensitivities continued**

The effect of a half percentage point increase and decrease in the inflation rate is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015	
	0.5% increase	0.5% decrease
<b>Effect:</b>		
Increase/(decrease) in defined benefit obligation UK Group plan	<b>113</b>	<b>(103)</b>
Increase/(decrease) in defined benefit obligation US plan		

The above sensitivity analyses are based on a change in an assumption while holding all other assumptions constant, although in practice this is unlikely to occur and changes in some assumptions may be correlated. When calculating these sensitivities the same method has been applied to calculate the defined benefit obligation as has been applied when calculating the liability recognised in the balance sheet. This methodology is the same as prior periods.

**26. Share-based payments**

The Group recognised the following charges in the income statement in respect of its equity-settled share-based payment plans:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014	2013
Pearson plans	<b>26</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>37</b>

Share-based payment charges included in discontinued operations amounted to £3m (2014: £3m, 2013: £5m). The Group operates the following equity-settled employee option and share plans:

*Worldwide Save for Shares Plan* Since 1994, the Group has operated a Save-As-You-Earn plan for UK employees. In 1998, the Group introduced a Worldwide Save for Shares Plan. Under these plans, employees can save a portion of their monthly salary over periods of three or five years. At the end of this period, the employee has the option to purchase ordinary shares with the accumulated funds at a purchase price equal to 80% of the market price prevailing at the time of the commencement of the employee's participation in the plan. Options that are not exercised within six months of the end of the savings period lapse unconditionally.

*Employee Stock Purchase Plan* In 2000, the Group established an Employee Stock Purchase Plan which allows all employees in the US to save a portion of their monthly salary over six-month periods. At the end of the period, the employee has the option to purchase ADRs with their accumulated funds at a purchase price equal to 85% of the lower of the market price prevailing at the beginning or end of the period.

*Long-Term Incentive Plan* This plan was first introduced in 2001, renewed in 2006 and again in 2011. The plan consists of restricted shares. The vesting of restricted shares is normally dependent on continuing service over a three to five-year period, and in the case of senior management upon the satisfaction of corporate performance targets over a three-year period. These targets may be based on market and/or non-market performance criteria. Restricted shares awarded to senior management in May 2014 and May 2015 vest dependent on relative total shareholder return, return on invested capital and earnings per share growth. Restricted shares awarded to senior management in November 2014 vest dependent on earnings per share growth. Other restricted shares awarded in 2014 and 2015 vest depending on continuing service over a three-year period.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****26. Share-based payments continued**

The number and weighted average exercise prices of share options granted under the Group's plans are as follows:

	2015		2014	
	Number of share options 000s	Weighted average exercise price £	Number of share options 000s	Weighted average exercise price £
Outstanding at beginning of year	3,507	8.48	2,792	8.73
Granted during the year	1,024	11.49	1,985	8.11
Exercised during the year	(578)	8.78	(727)	8.24
Forfeited during the year	(696)	9.12	(538)	8.76
Expired during the year	(7)	8.85	(5)	7.43
<b>Outstanding at end of year</b>	<b>3,250</b>	<b>9.24</b>	<b>3,507</b>	<b>8.48</b>
<b>Options exercisable at end of year</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>8.89</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>8.24</b>

Options were exercised regularly throughout the year. The weighted average share price during the year was £11.86 (2014: £11.41). Early exercises arising from redundancy, retirement or death are treated as an acceleration of vesting and the Group therefore recognises in the income statement the amount that otherwise would have been recognised for services received over the remainder of the original vesting period.

The options outstanding at the end of the year have weighted average remaining contractual lives and exercise prices as follows:

Range of exercise prices £	2015		2014	
	Number of share options 000s	Weighted average contractual life Years	Number of share options 000s	Weighted average contractual life Years
0-5				
5-10	2,361	2.08	3,507	2.68
>10	889	3.26		
	<b>3,250</b>	<b>2.40</b>	<b>3,507</b>	<b>2.68</b>

In 2015 and 2014 options were granted under the Worldwide Save for Shares Plan. The weighted average estimated fair value for the options granted was calculated using a Black-Scholes option pricing model.

The weighted average estimated fair values and the inputs into the Black-Scholes model are as follows:

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

	<b>2015 Weighted average</b>	2014 Weighted average
Fair value	£ 1.99	£ 2.41
Weighted average share price	£ 13.37	£ 11.09
Weighted average exercise price	£ 11.49	£ 8.11
Expected volatility	23.00%	21.27%
Expected life	3.7 years	3.9 years
Risk-free rate	0.90%	1.3%
Expected dividend yield	4.44%	4.33%
Forfeiture rate	3.2%	3.4%

F-64

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****26. Share-based payments continued**

The expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of the company's share price over the previous three to seven years depending on the vesting term of the options.

The following shares were granted under restricted share arrangements:

	2015		2014	
	Number of shares 000s	Weighted average fair value £	Number of shares 000s	Weighted average fair value £
Long-Term Incentive Plan	1,942	12.27	5,875	11.44

The fair value of shares granted under the Long-Term Incentive Plan that vest unconditionally is determined using the share price at the date of grant. The number of shares expected to vest is adjusted, based on historical experience, to account for potential forfeitures. Restricted shares granted under the Annual Bonus Share Matching Plan are valued using the share price at the date of grant. Participants under both plans are entitled to dividends during the vesting period and therefore the share price is not discounted.

Restricted shares with a market performance condition were valued by an independent actuary using a Monte Carlo model. Restricted shares with a non-market performance condition were fair valued based on the share price at the date of grant. Non-market performance conditions are taken into consideration by adjusting the number of shares expected to vest based on the most likely outcome of the relevant performance criteria.

**27. Share capital and share premium**

	Number of shares 000s	Ordinary shares £m	Share premium £m
At 1 January 2014	818,580	205	2,568
Issue of ordinary shares – share option schemes	1,303		11
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>819,883</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>2,579</b>
Issue of ordinary shares – share option schemes	1,185		11
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>821,068</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>2,590</b>

The ordinary shares have a par value of 25p per share (2014: 25p per share). All issued shares are fully paid. All shares have the same rights.

The Group manages its capital to ensure that entities in the Group will be able to continue as a going concern while maximising the return to shareholders through the optimisation of the debt and equity balance.

The capital structure of the Group consists of debt (see note 18), cash and cash equivalents (see note 17) and equity attributable to equity holders of the parent, comprising issued capital, reserves and retained earnings.

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

The Group reviews its capital structure on a regular basis and will balance its overall capital structure through payments of dividends, new share issues as well as the issue of new debt or the redemption of existing debt in line with the financial risk policies outlined in note 19.

F-65



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****28. Treasury shares**

	Pearson plc	
	Number of shares	£m
	000s	
At 1 January 2014	9,282	98
Purchase of treasury shares	907	9
Release of treasury shares	(2,997)	(32)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>7,192</b>	<b>75</b>
Purchase of treasury shares	<b>1,987</b>	<b>23</b>
Release of treasury shares	<b>(2,474)</b>	<b>(26)</b>
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>6,705</b>	<b>72</b>

The Group holds Pearson plc shares in trust to satisfy its obligations under its restricted share plans (see note 26).

These shares, representing 0.8% (2014: 0.9%) of called-up share capital, are treated as treasury shares for accounting purposes and have a par value of 25p per share.

The nominal value of Pearson plc treasury shares amounts to £1.7m (2014: £1.8m).

At 31 December 2015 the market value of Pearson plc treasury shares was £49.3m (2014: £85.6m).

**29. Other comprehensive income**

All figures in £ millions		2015			Non controlling interest	Total
		Attributable to equity holders of the company				
		Translation reserve	Retained earnings	Total		
<b>Items that may be reclassified to the income statement</b>						
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	Group	(83)		(83)	(2)	(85)
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	associate	16		16		16
Currency translation adjustment disposed	subsidiaries	(10)		(10)		(10)
Attributable tax			5	5		5
<b>Items that are not reclassified to the income statement</b>						
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	Group		110	110		110
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	associate		8	8		8
Attributable tax			(24)	(24)		(24)
<b>Other comprehensive expense for the year</b>		(77)	99	22	(2)	20

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****29. Other comprehensive income continued**

		2014			Non controlling interest	Total
		Translation reserve	Attributable to equity holders of the company Retained earnings	Total		
All figures in £ millions						
<b>Items that may be reclassified to the income statement</b>						
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	Group	150		150		150
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	associate	25		25		25
Currency translation adjustment disposed	subsidiaries	(2)		(2)		(2)
Attributable tax			(6)	(6)		(6)
<b>Items that are not reclassified to the income statement</b>						
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	Group		23	23		23
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	associate		(15)	(15)		(15)
Attributable tax			(1)	(1)		(1)
<b>Other comprehensive expense for the year</b>		173	1	174		174

		2013			Non- controlling Interest	Total
		Translation reserve	Attributable to equity holders of the company Retained earnings	Total		
All figures in £ millions						
<b>Items that may be reclassified to the income statement</b>						
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	Group	(202)		(202)	(4)	(206)
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	associate	(11)		(11)		(11)
Currency translation adjustment disposed	subsidiaries	(18)		(18)		(18)
Attributable tax			6	6		6
<b>Items that are not reclassified to the income statement</b>						
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	Group		79	79		79
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	associate		(23)	(23)		(23)
Attributable tax			(23)	(23)		(23)
<b>Other comprehensive expense for the year</b>		(231)	62	(169)	(4)	(173)

**30. Business combinations**

There were no significant acquisitions in 2015. On 11 February 2014, the Group acquired 100% of Grupo Multi, the leading adult English language training company in Brazil. Fair values for the assets and liabilities arising from the Grupo Multi acquisition and other smaller acquisitions completed in the year are set out below.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****30. Business combinations continued**

Fair values for the assets and liabilities arising from acquisitions completed in the year are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2015 Total fair value	2014 Total fair value
Property, plant and equipment	10		2
Intangible assets	11	1	260
Intangible assets pre-publication	20		1
Inventories			4
Trade and other receivables			36
Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)			3
Financial liabilities borrowings			(49)
Provisions for other liabilities and charges	23		(14)
Trade and other liabilities			(24)
Current income tax liabilities			(20)
<b>Net assets acquired at fair value</b>		<b>1</b>	<b>199</b>
Goodwill	11		238
<b>Total</b>		<b>1</b>	<b>437</b>
<b>Satisfied by:</b>			
Cash		(1)	(437)
<b>Total consideration</b>		<b>(1)</b>	<b>(437)</b>

The goodwill arising on these acquisitions results from cost and revenue synergies and from assets and benefits that cannot be separately recognised.

There is no goodwill arising on 2015 acquisitions. Goodwill of £240m arising on 2014 acquisitions is expected to be deductible for tax purposes.

Intangible assets acquired in 2014 have the following useful economic lives: customer lists, contracts and relationships four years; trademarks and brands 20 years, and other acquired intangibles 12 years.

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014	2013
<b>Cash flow on acquisitions</b>			
Cash current year acquisitions	(1)	(437)	(25)
Deferred payments for prior year acquisitions and other items	(6)	(5)	(6)
Cash and cash equivalents acquired		3	2
Acquisition costs and other acquisition liabilities paid	(2)	(9)	(19)
<b>Net cash outflow</b>	<b>(9)</b>	<b>(448)</b>	<b>(48)</b>



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****31. Disposals including business closures**

All figures in £ millions	2015			2014				2013			
	FT Group	PowerSchool	Other	Total	Merger	marke	Penguin	Other	Total		
<b>Disposal of subsidiaries</b>											
Property, plant and equipment	(15)	(2)		(17)	(2)		(1)	(3)	(39)	(3)	(42)
Intangible assets	(46)	(19)	(5)	(70)	(12)			(12)	(43)		(43)
Investments in joint ventures and associates	(8)			(8)					(22)		(22)
Other financial assets									(1)		(1)
Intangible assets pre-publication		(64)		(64)					(20)	(6)	(26)
Inventories	(1)			(1)					(91)	(3)	(94)
Trade and other receivables	(72)	(16)	(3)	(91)	(23)		(2)	(25)	(447)	(6)	(453)
Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)	(29)		(4)	(33)	(19)		(11)	(30)	(34)	(3)	(37)
Net deferred income tax (assets)/liabilities	(2)		3	1	1			1	(22)		(22)
Retirement benefit obligations	7			7						4	4
Provisions for other liabilities and charges	2			2	4			4	7		7
Trade and other liabilities	109	35	6	150	69		12	81	224	10	234
Current income tax liabilities	1			1	6			6			
Non-controlling interest							(2)	(2)	3		3
Attributable goodwill	(50)	(119)	(6)	(175)	(156)		(1)	(157)	(370)	(6)	(376)
Cumulative translation adjustment	4	6		10	2			2	18		18
<b>Net assets disposed</b>	<b>(100)</b>	<b>(179)</b>	<b>(9)</b>	<b>(288)</b>	<b>(130)</b>		<b>(5)</b>	<b>(135)</b>	<b>(837)</b>	<b>(13)</b>	<b>(850)</b>
Cash received	858	222	9	1,089	375			375		3	3
Deferred proceeds							6	6			
Fair value of associate acquired									1,160		1,160
Costs	(47)	(13)	(9)	(69)	(1)	29	(2)	26	(121)	(14)	(135)
<b>Gain/(loss) on disposal</b>	<b>711</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>(9)</b>	<b>732</b>	<b>244</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>178</b>

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014	2013
<b>Cash flow from disposals</b>			
Cash current year disposals	1,089	375	3
Cash and cash equivalents disposed	(33)	(30)	(37)
Costs and other disposal liabilities paid	(26)	(18)	(98)
<b>Net cash inflow</b>	<b>1,030</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>(132)</b>

Included in the gain on sale of PowerSchool is the write down of related software assets of £70m. The write down of the software assets reflects the reduced market opportunity for software which was to be integrated with PowerSchool and the recognition that adoption of such software in US schools is now unlikely to occur at the rate originally envisaged.



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****31. Disposals including business closures continued**

The gain on disposal of Penguin in 2013 arises from the measurement at fair value of the associate investment acquired in Penguin Random House. Determination of fair value is described in note 12.

**Disposal of associates**

On 16 October 2015, the Group sold 39% of its 50% stake in The Economist resulting in a gain on disposal of £473m. The gain comprises proceeds of £377m, gain on revaluation of remaining 11% investment to fair value of £92m and liabilities disposed of £4m.

**32. Cash generated from operations**

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2015	2014	2013
Profit		<b>823</b>	470	539
<b>Adjustments for:</b>				
Income tax		<b>(24)</b>	110	90
Depreciation	10	<b>75</b>	74	82
Amortisation and impairment of acquired intangibles and goodwill	11	<b>1,051</b>	264	168
Amortisation of software	11	<b>74</b>	63	59
Net finance costs		<b>29</b>	93	75
Share of results of joint ventures and associates	12	<b>(68)</b>	(51)	(54)
Profit on disposal of subsidiaries, associates, investments and fixed assets		<b>(1,194)</b>	(272)	(187)
Acquisition costs			6	12
Net foreign exchange adjustment from transactions		<b>22</b>	27	(40)
Share-based payment costs	26	<b>26</b>	32	37
Pre-publication		<b>(57)</b>	(52)	(77)
Inventories		<b>10</b>	6	18
Trade and other receivables		<b>(99)</b>	(69)	(50)
Trade and other liabilities		<b>(80)</b>	72	72
Retirement benefit obligations		<b>(57)</b>	(58)	(57)
Provisions for other liabilities and charges		<b>(13)</b>	(11)	(3)
<b>Net cash generated from operations</b>		<b>518</b>	704	684

Net cash generated from operations is translated at an exchange rate approximating the rate at the date of cash flow. The difference between this rate and the average rate used to translate profit gives rise to a currency adjustment in the reconciliation between net profit and net cash generated from operations. This adjustment reflects the timing difference between recognition of profit and the related cash receipts or payments.

In the cash flow statement, proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment comprise:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014	2013
Net book amount	<b>6</b>	12	19
Loss on sale of property, plant and equipment	<b>(4)</b>	(3)	9
<b>Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment</b>	<b>2</b>	9	28

**33. Purchase of non-controlling interest**

There were no purchases of non-controlling interests in 2015 or 2014. In 2013 the Group purchased non-controlling interests in the South African business for £65m, and in the Indian business for £11m.

F-70



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****34. Contingencies**

There are contingent Group liabilities that arise in the normal course of business in respect of indemnities, warranties and guarantees in relation to former subsidiaries and in respect of guarantees in relation to subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates. In addition there are contingent liabilities of the Group in respect of legal claims, contract disputes, royalties, copyright fees, permissions and other rights. None of these claims are expected to result in a material gain or loss to the Group.

**35. Commitments**

At the balance sheet date there were no commitments for capital expenditure contracted for but not yet incurred.

The Group leases various offices and warehouses under non-cancellable operating lease agreements. The leases have varying terms and renewal rights. The Group also leases various plant and equipment under operating lease agreements, also with varying terms. Lease expenditure charged to the income statement was £156m (2014: £157m).

The future aggregate minimum lease payments in respect of operating leases are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
Not later than one year	164	161
Later than one year and not later than two years	146	150
Later than two years and not later than three years	143	126
Later than three years and not later than four years	130	122
Later than four years and not later than five years	123	115
Later than five years	685	701
	<b>1,391</b>	<b>1,375</b>

**36. Related party transactions****Joint ventures and associates**

Amounts advanced to joint ventures and associates during the year and at the balance sheet date are set out in note 12. Apart from transactions with the Group's joint ventures and associates, there were no other material related party transactions.

**Key management personnel**

Key management personnel are deemed to be the members of the Pearson Executive. It is this committee which had responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Group in 2015. Key management personnel compensation is disclosed below:

All figures in £ millions	2015	2014
Short-term employee benefits	7	10
Retirement benefits	1	1
Share-based payment costs	1	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>13</b>

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

There were no other material related party transactions. No guarantees have been provided to related parties.

### **37. Events after the balance sheet date**

In January 2016, Pearson announced that it was embarking on a restructuring programme to simplify the business, reduce costs and position the company for growth in its major markets. The majority of the programme is expected to be complete by mid-year 2016 and will involve implementation costs in 2016 of approximately £320m.

F-71

**Table of Contents**

**SIGNATURES**

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets the requirements for filing a Form 20-F and that it has caused and authorized the undersigned for sign this annual report on its behalf.

Pearson plc

/s/ Coram Williams  
Coram Williams

Chief Financial Officer

Date: March 23, 2016